

# FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

---

In Re Applications of:     )  
  )  
EN BANC HEARING ON        )  
SPECTRUM POLICY            )

C O R R E C T E D C O P Y

Volume:     1  
Pages:      1 through 264  
Place:      Washington, D.C.  
Date:       March 5, 1996

---

## HERITAGE REPORTING CORPORATION

*Official Reporters*  
1220 L Street, NW, Suite 600  
Washington, D.C.  
(202) 628-4888

Before the  
FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20554

In Re Applications of:            )  
  )  
EN BANC HEARING ON                )  
SPECTRUM POLICY                    )

Federal Communications  
Commission  
Room 856  
1919 M Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C.

Wednesday,  
March 5, 1996

The parties met, pursuant to the Public Notice  
at 8:45 a.m.

BEFORE: REED E. HUNDT  
Chairman

I N D E XPANEL ONE: PAGE NUMBER 3

TOM HAZLETT, AMERICAN ENTERPRISE INSTITUTE  
SUSAN MAYER, MCI  
PETER MURRAY, UTAM/WINFORUM  
LYNN CLAUDY, NAB  
PHIL VERVEER, PUBLIC SAFETY WIRELESS ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
DAVID TWYVER, NORTEL  
RICHARD PARLOW, NTIA  
CRAIG MCCAWE, EAGLE RIVER COMMUNICATIONS

PANEL TWO: PAGE NUMBER 77

DONALD STEINBRECKER  
PAUL BARAN  
JOHN BATTIN  
GLENN REITMEIER  
GENE ROBINSON  
F. CRAIG FARRILL  
KAREN PELTZ STRAUSS  
DR. WALTER KU

PANEL THREE: PAGE NUMBER 132

JOHN T. STUPKA  
LARSH M. JOHNSON  
PETER K. PITSCH  
LON LEVIN  
CHARLA M. RATH  
CHARLES L. JACKSON  
MICHAEL AMAROSA  
DONALD NORMAN  
HENRY CAUTHEN

PANEL FOUR:

WAYNE PERRY  
JAMES GATTUSO  
HENRY GELLER  
MATSO R. CAMARILLO  
MARK E. CROSBY  
JONATHAN D. BLAKE  
SHELLY SPENCER

WITNESSES:                    DIRECT   CROSS   REDIRECT   RECROSS   VOIR DIRE

None.

E X H I B I T S

IDENTIFIED                    RECEIVED                    REJECTED

None.

Hearing Began:    8:45   a.m.                    Hearing Ended:    4:49   p.m.  
Recess Began:    12:24   p.m.                    Recess ended:    1:38   p.m.

1

P R O C E E D I N G S

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I will call this En Banc hearing together and I want to commence by thanking the Spectrum Coordinating Committee whose co-chairs are Bruce France and Don Gibbs for the background work which was done for the Commission. I also would like to thank the panelists and all the other panelists for the very, very high quality of the presentations in writing for what I am sure will be equally high quality of the oral remarks.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

The documents that have been submitted to the FCC by all of the panelists, I think represents, in the aggregate, the most sophisticated, the most thoughtful, in short, the finest work of Spectrum Management that has ever been assembled anywhere before. Such submissions are, for the twenty-first century economy, very much like the Louisiana Purchase was for the United States in the previous nineteenth century. That is to say, the future of the country is very much at stake; economic growth, radical changes in our society, will all stem from wise policies with respect to Spectrum Management.

21

22

23

24

Figuring out these wise policies is not the work of but a moment; it has always been the work of the FCC but, we need a great deal of help because the demand for Spectrum is ever increasing. The technological sophistication that one

1 needs to analyze these issues is ever increasing. It turns  
2 out we need economics, Tom, to think about some of these  
3 issues.

4 So, I want to congratulate everybody in advance. I  
5 also want to particularly acknowledge Amy Lense, Steve  
6 Sharkey and Bruce Ransom for their specific work in putting  
7 all of these panels together and I know my colleagues will  
8 not mind if I single out Commissioner Ness for the help that  
9 she has offered to all of us, individually, both in  
10 instigating the whole idea of this group, but also in a  
11 great deal of work in our offices, with our staff in making  
12 sure that we were close to these issues with all appropriate  
13 economic and social policy considerations being in place. I  
14 want to thank you, Susan, very much for that.

15 Commissioner Quello, unfortunately, cannot be with us  
16 today. He is alright but he is otherwise occupied and I am  
17 sorry but we have to proceed without him.

18 Just to briefly run over the way we will try to  
19 proceed, each of the panels will be introduced by a  
20 different Commissioner. Commissioner Chong will introduce  
21 this particular panel and then we will get directly into the  
22 questions. We will use approximately, I guess, about 15  
23 minutes per Commissioner for Q&A, and we will do that in  
24 terms of seniority. Commissioner Barrett, Commissioner

1 Ness, Commissioner Chong, and myself. I am not sure exactly  
2 why that is seniority but, that is the way it has all been  
3 dictated to us.

4 And then after the total of one hour of Q&A involving  
5 the Commissioners and the different panelists, there will be  
6 a free-for-all discussion that will be moderated by John  
7 McLaughlin. Just a little effort at humor here. I intend  
8 to aspire to cause the free-for-all to occur by simply  
9 asking each of you what you think of the statements made by  
10 the others.

11 So, during the first hour, you should be alerted to the  
12 fact that you want to be listening to your colleagues on  
13 these panels so that you will be prepared when you are  
14 called on to offer comments on the statements of the others.

15 This should keep you all engaged because I will not be  
16 telling you in advance who I will be calling on or who I  
17 will be asking you to comment on. I would like to introduce  
18 a little element of mystery into this to keep the day moving  
19 quickly.

20 So, those are all the introductory remarks I have.  
21 Thank you all again for the very high quality of these  
22 presentations and I will turn the forum over to Commissioner  
23 Chong.

24 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. It

1 is my pleasure to welcome the distinguished experts on the  
2 first panel on Future Spectrum Demand. Commissioner Quello  
3 called me late last night. He has a minor family emergency;  
4 everybody is fine but he was not able to come and he asked  
5 me to take over the beginning of his panel for him, which I  
6 am happy to do.

7 The Commissioner did ask me to assure everyone that he  
8 will review their written testimony. He has them and he is  
9 reading them and he also wanted to express his confidence  
10 that his fellow Commissioners will illuminate his concerns  
11 with our probing questions.

12 The Chairman has already explained the format, so my  
13 only job is to note our Commission's interest in this very  
14 important area of our jurisdiction, formulating spectrum  
15 policy for commercial applications in the U.S. and the  
16 international forum.

17 Now, on this panel, we have asked them to discuss  
18 future spectrum demand generally and, more specifically, to  
19 tell us how we should rank priorities among various users,  
20 what methodologies we ought to use to select among competing  
21 demands, how does international long-range planning affect  
22 domestic allocation policy, what regulatory and  
23 technological trends are driving demand for new services,  
24 how accurately can we forecast future demand, and how can we



1 improve our planning processes here at the Commission in  
2 response to changing demands.

3 And, with this brief overview, I would like to  
4 welcome our panelists, who are taking time out of their busy  
5 day to come share their expertise with us. Because of the  
6 limited time we have, I refer the audience to the  
7 biographies of the panelists, which were submitted with  
8 their materials and which we will make part of the record of  
9 this proceeding.

10 I would like to take this opportunity to allow each  
11 panelist to briefly introduce yourself and which company or  
12 entity that you represent here on the panel. We will start  
13 with Mr. McCaw.

14 MR. MCCAW: I am Craig McCaw. I am here  
15 representing Eagle River Communications. I am basically an  
16 unemployed communications executive, freelancing. But,  
17 basically, I work in broadcasting, wireless services,  
18 wireless data, satellite services, non-geostationary,  
19 mostly; and, in general, in my past, have been a cable  
20 television operator as well as broadcast or commentary, and,  
21 I think, nearly anything the Commission generally regulates.

22 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Parlow?

23 MR. PARLOW: Yes. I am Dick Parlow, and I am the  
24 Associate Administrator for the Office of Spectrum

1 Management at NTIA. I deal with all of the federal agencies  
2 in terms of their needs for spectrum; have detailed workings  
3 with the Commission on a whole host of issues dealing from  
4 our domestic types of activities as well as the  
5 international activities. I am very active in the ITU in  
6 terms of international conferences; spent some time with  
7 Commissioner Ness in some work in '95 and a whole host of  
8 other individuals that are behind me and maybe next to me  
9 and, in fact, right on my right. So, it is a very  
10 interesting topic that we are dealing with this morning, and  
11 I am looking forward to hearing what people have to say.

12 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Twyver?

13 MR. TWYVER: I am David Twyver with Northern  
14 Telecomm. We are a large equipment supplier, global  
15 equipment supplier with most of our business in the U.S. I  
16 am responsible at Northern Telecomm for our cellular PCS and  
17 wireless access businesses around the world.

18 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Verveer?

19 MR. VERVEER: I am Phil Verveer. I am here today  
20 as the chair of the Public Safety Wireless Advisory  
21 Committee, a committee chartered by the FCC and NTIA to look  
22 into future spectrum needs for the public safety community.

23 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Claudy?

24 MR. CLAUDY: I am Lynn Claudy. I am Senior Vice

1 President of Science and Technology at the National  
2 Association of Broadcasters. NAB is the trade association  
3 that represents commercial radio and television stations and  
4 networks, and the Science and Technology Department  
5 specifically deals with technical matters that affect radio  
6 and television.

7 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Murray?

8 MR. MURRAY: I am Peter Murray. I work for  
9 Ericcson, but today I am representing UTAM and WINFORUM,  
10 both of which are the unlicensed representatives. I would  
11 just like to take a quick opportunity to thank the FCC for  
12 creating Part 15D. Thank you.

13 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Ms. Mayer?

14 MS. MAYER: I am Susan Mayer, and at MCI, I am  
15 responsible for Corporate Strategy Development and Mergers  
16 and Acquisitions and, most recently, have had the role of  
17 champion for our venture in DBS.

18 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Hazlett?

19 MR. HAZLETT: I am Tom Hazlett. I am an economist  
20 at the University of California at Davis, this year visiting  
21 the American Enterprise Institute. I formerly worked a at  
22 bit at the Federal Communications Commission, where Robert  
23 Pepper explained to me all the issues and told me what to  
24 think about them.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: That is why we have Dr.  
2 Pepper. Commissioner Barrett will kick off the questioning.

3           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you very much,  
4 Commissioner Chong. Mr. McCaw, you have a sense of history,  
5 notwithstanding your unemployment status presently, at a  
6 level I would like to be unemployed also. (Laughter.) I  
7 would share some of that money with the Chairman, not that  
8 he needs it.

9           But given your sense of history of our process, -- and  
10 you certainly have been a major participant -- give me a  
11 sense of where you think we could improve our process for  
12 the future and how you see us interacting with the Congress  
13 and what we have done wrong.

14           MR. MCCAW: Well, I would have to say if I am a  
15 customer of the Commission's service, in a sense, I would  
16 say I am very happy with the direction the Commission has  
17 taken.

18           Historically, there were times you could remember that  
19 an AM radio station might have been a contested license, for  
20 instance, in Pasadena, California. After 15 years, the  
21 license was not worth what the applicants, any one of them,  
22 had put in legal fees because in the course of the argument  
23 over it, the technology became virtually worthless as a  
24 result of FM. So, I think the Commission has come a very

1 long way in providing speedy response to applications,  
2 allocating new spectrum, freeing spectrum, creating  
3 flexibility, and so I do not think there is a lot to  
4 complain about.

5 Historically, there was a problem, I think, with not  
6 only the timeliness, but, you know, I certainly would say  
7 the lottery process drove a lot of speculation that ended up  
8 with customers getting a lesser grade of service and delayed  
9 service later. And what became a quick way of speeding up  
10 the comparative process did not work very well, although it  
11 had a point in time. I was probably concerned about the  
12 pioneers preference process that drove people to make wild  
13 and exaggerated claims in the hope that they would get  
14 something for free with no intention of building what it was  
15 that they originally applied for.

16 But, in general, I think the Commission direction for  
17 the past several years has been phenomenally focused in the  
18 good of the consumer and the industry.

19 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. Would you elaborate  
20 just a bit on what you just said about the pioneer  
21 preference? You are not suggesting that all of the people  
22 that sought pioneer preference were not going to built out,  
23 are you?

24 MR. MCCAWE: No.

1 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay.

2 MR. MCCAWE: After a while, though, anybody with a  
3 crazy idea who saw that maybe he could get something for  
4 free, he or she, did tend to go forth that way. I think the  
5 Commission did an excellent job of stabilizing the process  
6 and bringing it to a very productive conclusion that,  
7 frankly, made a lot of sense.

8 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. Thank you very much.  
9 Phil, how are you?

10 MR. VERVEER: Very good, thank you.

11 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: In page two of your  
12 testimony, you suggest that wireless communication, instead  
13 of increasing public safety effectiveness, may actually  
14 limit it. How do we rectify that? Would you elaborate on  
15 that, first of all; and, how do you rectify that kind of  
16 situation?

17 MR. VERVEER: Commissioner, the point I was trying  
18 to make is that the present shortages, particularly in major  
19 metropolitan areas, turn out to be a rather serious problem  
20 for many participants in the public safety community, and  
21 there is a kind of a dynamic here that is a significant one.

22 More spectrum generally corresponds with improved and  
23 increased uses, new uses, and so, what might appear at any  
24 given moment to be a sufficient amount of spectrum for

1 public safety needs very often finds that new opportunities  
2 overtake the amount of spectrum that we have. Now, I do not  
3 know that we have a solution for that; it is simply an  
4 observation that the public safety community is in need of  
5 additional spectrum, certainly in the major metropolitan  
6 areas and that in trying to gauge how much additional  
7 spectrum is required, we need to bear in mind that a lot of  
8 the new uses, the potential uses that we believe are going  
9 to be available over the next 15 years are going to require  
10 yet more. And that is true, even though the amount of  
11 throughput per unit of spectrum may improve dramatically.

12 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Could you rectify it  
13 possibly by a more effective use of the present spectrum?

14 MR. VERVEER: Well, I think there is little doubt  
15 that technology provides opportunities for increased  
16 throughput, but the spectrum presently available to the  
17 public safety community tends to be segmented, non-  
18 contiguous, and there may well be advantages in terms of  
19 trying to get larger blocks of spectrum available for public  
20 safety uses that are -- to take one simple example,  
21 potential contiguous-to-commercial uses that might permit  
22 manufacturers to develop manufacturing economies that would  
23 be available to the public safety community.

24 So, part of the issue, I think, from our

1 perspective, is we are going to need more, and part of it is  
2 where it is. And if we can figure out how to do it, we  
3 also, I think, believe that it is not only where it is, but  
4 that the more of it that is contiguous, the happier we are  
5 likely to be with the end result.

6 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Mr. Parlow, you obviously  
7 have served magnificently in your role. Do you share that  
8 view, that it will make it less effective?

9 MR. PARLOW: Well, I think that, Commissioner,  
10 Phil certainly has given, I think, a reasonable answer.  
11 Certainly, spectrum, I think, is key to delivering many,  
12 many of the new services which are needed in the public  
13 safety community.

14 I also believe that it is important to have contiguous  
15 spectrum not only for the use of -- across the board of the  
16 public safety community because our public safety community  
17 reaches across not only state and local, but there is a  
18 federal element. And law enforcement is law enforcement,  
19 and we must all cooperate together; we must all have  
20 intercommunications so that we can work together.

21 So, therefore, it is important that the way the  
22 spectrum is divided, the way the spectrum is laid out, that  
23 it is important so that we can, in fact, have  
24 interoperability, we can provide a host of services across



1 the board, and, certainly, in the major metropolitan areas,  
2 that is where the pressure is going to be coming from; and  
3 wireless applications breeds new types of services; new  
4 technology breeds new types of services, which then takes  
5 you to the step, it just creates a greater shortage.

6 So, I think we have to look very carefully at the  
7 services, the spectrum that is available, how it is laid  
8 out, how much of it, how is it contiguous and how does it  
9 serve the across-the-board public safety community, the  
10 federal, the state and the local. And I think that is what  
11 the Advisory Committee is going after, and I think it is the  
12 best route to take to find answers to those very, very  
13 important questions.

14 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Tom, how do you respond to  
15 Phil's testimony on page two of his testimony about the lack  
16 of the effectiveness?

17 MR. HAZLETT: Well, you know my reaction in this  
18 area, as many others, is that the word "competition" and  
19 lower prices for customers seems to be sort of the last  
20 consideration. I think that there will be tremendous  
21 payoffs to public safety and many other so-called public  
22 interest outputs if there were greater competition and lower  
23 prices for customers. Think of the public safety payoff of  
24 having wireless telephones, cheap and ubiquitous, so that

1 everybody on the street had a cell phone or had a wireless  
2 phone.

3 I mean, prices are too high; more competition is going  
4 to bring prices down. We have seen that that is already  
5 happening in some of the markets where you get the  
6 additional competitive entrant and, I do not think there is  
7 any incompatibility with market allocation, either through  
8 auctions of the licenses or further liberalization,  
9 flexibility for the licensees themselves.

10 In fact, I would think that many innovative uses of  
11 wireless would come about if you allowed more competitive  
12 service providers to exist with flexibility so that they are  
13 going to the public service community and the public safety  
14 community and saying, "Hey, we've got a great new service  
15 for you. Come on board. It's cheap, and we're going to  
16 make the service better."

17 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Susan, I asked Craig at  
18 opening, in terms of what we can do better, and given the  
19 fact that you all have had a medium-sized investment in this  
20 arena, how can we do things better in terms of the business  
21 community and make it less cumbersome for entrepreneurs, if  
22 I may, or people who can provide additional services?

23 MS. MAYER: Commissioner, one of things that makes  
24 it, particularly in our specific case, made it easier for us

1 to accomplish our business was the speed at which the  
2 Commission moved to reallocate the spectrum once it had  
3 taken it back and the speed with which the auction process  
4 itself was set up and implemented. And I think that the  
5 ability as technologies change, as demand changes in the  
6 marketplace, as new applications are developed, either by  
7 technologies or by business entrepreneurs, the ability to  
8 reallocate spectrum, take back spectrum where necessary,  
9 processes for the reallocation of that spectrum being done  
10 in a flexible and a rapid manner will make it easier for the  
11 business community to achieve their objectives.

12 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. Mr. Chairman, I do  
13 not have any more questions at this time. Thank you, very  
14 much. And much of what we have talked about, in terms of  
15 reallocation, is due the Chairman. Thank you, very much.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Commissioner Ness?

17 COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
18 First, I just wanted to say how delighted I am that we are  
19 gathered here today. Certainly, spectrum represents one of  
20 our most valuable resources in the American public, and at a  
21 time of such rapid change, rapid technological change, new  
22 opportunities brought forth by virtue of passage of the  
23 Telecommunications Act of 1996, where we are going to see  
24 more convergence, and an effort certainly that I think

1 everyone is aware of outside of the Commission as well  
2 inside the Commission for us to revisit all of our roles, to  
3 revisit all of our policies with a new way of looking at  
4 them to see whether they are timely in today's marketplace.

5       Given all of that going on, for me personally, and, I  
6 think, for the Commissioners as a group, it is extremely  
7 helpful to have your input today to look at the issue of  
8 spectrum management on a global perspective: How the pieces  
9 of the puzzle fit together, what the considerations ought to  
10 be, how we ought to proceed as we look at individual dockets  
11 down the line. And so I want to thank everybody for being  
12 here today, thank my fellow Commissioners for all of their  
13 hard work and thoughts in this area as we grapple with these  
14 exciting questions as how to we can best serve the American  
15 public.

16       I did want to begin by asking everyone if you could  
17 just give me, each of you, the two or three predictions that  
18 you see for the future demand for spectrum. What are we  
19 looking at down the pike, if you brought your crystal balls  
20 with you, beginning with Craig McCaw, please?

21           MR. MCCAW: Well, if you allow me to start with  
22 the nature of humanity and why we probably have always  
23 underestimated the need for spectrum is that I think  
24 humanity, by nature, is nomadic. And if we remember back

1 that one of the things I have said is that it was the  
2 discovery of the value of seeds that drove people to stay in  
3 one place and tend crops. And once they were there, then  
4 they needed protection, and pretty soon, the person who was  
5 protecting them, by their association, was dominating them.

6 And I think humanity hit a low point in the industrial  
7 revolution when children were used as if they were tools or  
8 machines and consumed in that way, and it was mobility and  
9 information that began to bring humanity out of this. And,  
10 if we presume that people, if they are given their freedom,  
11 aside from economics and all the issues of housing,  
12 clothing, safety, would be nomadic to a degree far greater  
13 than they are today in every part of their daily life, then  
14 in supporting that, with both the computing and  
15 telecommunications needs, you can foresee a huge demand to  
16 support the human being, as it were, as the center of their  
17 universe traveling around and no longer relying on central  
18 infrastructure in a corporation or government or whatever.

19 And, therefore, I think it is reasonable to presume  
20 that people will locate themselves physically in places  
21 further from metropolitan centers, and they will move more  
22 during the course of a year, and, therefore, they will take  
23 with them devices to bring large amounts of information as  
24 well as handle those daily needs.

1           So, my presumption is, as we give people the tool, much  
2 as when we build a freeway, -- and the car, of course, was  
3 an early transportation freedom device with a lot of  
4 concomitant, difficult problems -- pollution and crowding,  
5 etc. -- that spectrum does not have, but you build a  
6 highway, you see what people do, essentially create cities  
7 and all kinds of repercussions that we never foresaw. And  
8 so I think we are seeing with the allocation of spectrum. I  
9 think with the new PCS spectrum under auction and previously  
10 auctioned, you are going to see behavioral changes related  
11 to our fundamental nature. So, we will use it up faster  
12 than we expect.

13           COMMISSIONER NESS: But in terms of your expected  
14 uses, you point to the mobility of society and the desire to  
15 have information directly wherever you happen to be.  
16 Therefore, your conclusion is a lot of use for mobile  
17 services in the future as opposed to wired services or fixed  
18 services.

19           MR. MCCAWE: Well, I think we have an insatiable  
20 demand for information. But, clearly, as we have seen even  
21 with the battle between direct broadcast satellite and cable  
22 television as well as broadcasters, as the Commission eased  
23 the duopoly rules and allowed television broadcasters to  
24 speak more effectively with cable as DBS came along, it

1 turns out people will take choices for reasons that we would  
2 not have expected and that the wired/wireless process is not  
3 wired for video and unwired for audio purely, but it will be  
4 a mix, and we are going to find it much different than many  
5 of the predictions.

6 COMMISSIONER NESS: Before I call on you, Dick, I  
7 also just want to recognize Vena Rowat, who is in the  
8 audience, who had been or is one of the chief engineers, if  
9 not chief engineer, for the Canadian delegation at WRC this  
10 past fall, and she did an excellent job on behalf of the  
11 Canadian Government. She is visiting with us this morning,  
12 and I just wanted to recognize her and thank her and the  
13 Canadian Government for their activities at the work. We  
14 worked very well together, and it was a great pleasure to  
15 get to know her. Vena, thank you.

16 I am sorry. Dick, go ahead.

17 MR. PARLOW: Thank you, Commissioner Ness. Well,  
18 in my paper, which unfortunately came a little bit late  
19 because I just got back into the office yesterday after  
20 spending three weeks in Geneva dealing with some very  
21 interesting ITU matters, one of the sections in my paper I  
22 have identified what I consider to be an overview of basic  
23 spectrum needs, which I think gives some insight into where  
24 I would be coming from in terms of what we have to look

1 forward to.

2 One of the areas that has already been mentioned is  
3 certainly public safety. That is an area that we must --  
4 well, first of all, going back, mobility is an issue that I  
5 think involves almost all of the services today. It is  
6 important, and Craig has mentioned that, so I will not go  
7 any further. But it is a key to the way I think we have to  
8 look at telecommunications development and future spectrum  
9 needs. So, from looking at it from that standpoint and  
10 looking at a whole host of issues, I would say that law  
11 enforcement and public safety, that is an area that must and  
12 has to be met in the future.

13 One area that was identified at our conference in Work  
14 '95, was the need for wireless local loop. I think that is  
15 an area that is coming into concern. It is an area that we  
16 must take a look at. It is on the agenda for Work '95; so I  
17 think as we prepare for that conference, we have to look at  
18 that; that is an area that must be addressed.

19 The mobility satellites; certainly one has to look at  
20 the continuing needs of the Big Leos and, more specifically,  
21 the Little Leos. I think we are all very much aware of the  
22 fact that that is a contentious -- not contentious issue,  
23 but a very difficult issue that must really be dealt with.

24 An area which is of interest -- and I think it works



1 its way through a whole host of areas, and that is a trend  
2 towards satellite-based, air traffic control. That is an  
3 area that is close to my heart in terms of what is the  
4 future air traffic control system going to look like and  
5 what are the spectrum needs for that new system? What  
6 changes will take place? What spectrum can be refined?  
7 Will we have redundant systems and coverage? Some very  
8 interesting topics and interesting issues that have to be  
9 addressed. If you want to cut me off as I go along, just  
10 let me know.

11 COMMISSIONER CHONG: I think -- yeah, I think that  
12 gives us three of the key areas. If there is one more that  
13 you would cite.

14 MR. PARLOW: Well, one last one, -- and I think  
15 that we all have to recognize -- and it falls into my domain  
16 -- and this is the subject of national security. In the  
17 national security area, I think we will find as time goes on  
18 that there is a continuing need for consideration of the  
19 national security needs because as we look at the world the  
20 way it is today, force enhancement is only going to be  
21 achieved through the use of telecommunications and command-  
22 and-control systems which really make use of spectrum, and  
23 that is an area that we cannot lose track of as we go  
24 through the process of meeting our commercial needs. There

1 has to be a blend between those types of activities.

2 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Twyver?

3 MR. TWYVER: I defer to Mr. Parlow on the national  
4 security needs. On the commercial side, I think that what  
5 we call mobile voice and mobile data will continue to  
6 dominate the -- we call it mobile; it is not necessarily  
7 mobile. A lot of the times when we use our mobile phones,  
8 we are actually standing still, sitting in airports or  
9 sitting on street corners or whatever. It is really  
10 communication where they are on the wires, and we expect  
11 that that kind of wireless communication for voice will  
12 continue to grow at the current pace, and we can see it  
13 getting to fifty percent penetration in the next few years.

14 Increasing faster will be data applications using  
15 wireless for both transactions of particular applications  
16 and general access information, Internet kinds of access and  
17 so on. But I think the highest growth area globally and,  
18 increasingly, in North America, will be wireless local  
19 loops, especially with the new Telecommunications Act. The  
20 easiest way for alternate-access providers to get into  
21 facilities-based competition is with radio. It is already  
22 happening widely elsewhere. The technologies are now  
23 available. The cost of providing a wireless local loop  
24 crossed the cost of providing a wired local loop last year.

1 It will continue to go down by about ten percent per year,  
2 while the cost of wires, we expect, will continue to go up  
3 by over ten percent per year.

4 So I think the largest new need for spectrum in the  
5 U.S. will be for wireless local loop and wireless access  
6 applications.

7 MR. VERVEER: It seems to me that there are  
8 several things that are easily predictable from the  
9 perspective of the public safety community. One, more  
10 spectrum is going to be required. Two, it is going to be  
11 used more efficiently. I think that is just inevitable.  
12 The Commission's initiatives with respect to flexible uses  
13 of spectrum are things that should be applied across the  
14 board. Applying that to the public safety community is  
15 going to yield dividends. A related point, the  
16 strengthening of the quasi-property rights associated with  
17 spectrum, also helps to assure that.

18 In addition, as Tom said, commercial activities are  
19 going to matter, and they are going to matter a lot. They  
20 are going to matter for at least two reasons. One is that  
21 it is conceivable, with additional competition in wireless  
22 services, that some commercial vendors will, in fact, find  
23 applications that are attractive to the public safety  
24 community. And, secondly, in terms of pushing the state of

1 the art, some of what the commercial service suppliers are  
2 doing and, of course, their manufacturing vendors, will  
3 translate into very useful innovations for the public safety  
4 community.

5 Last, however, when it comes to public safety, fiscal  
6 constraints are going to continue to apply. And that has  
7 very significant implications when we begin to talk about  
8 making spectrum available for auction. And, unfortunately,  
9 notwithstanding all the progress on the use of spectrum  
10 site, it seems to me that the public safety agencies, by and  
11 large, are going to continue to confront very profound  
12 fiscal limitations in terms of their ability to acquire the  
13 new technologies and implement them.

14 COMMISSIONER NESS: Lynn Claudy?

15 MR. CLAUDY: Generally, the demand for video  
16 services are growing very fast, that includes things outside  
17 the traditional terrestrial broadcasting realm. You can  
18 look at the DBS services, the wireless cable, or the  
19 telephone company entry in cable, and these are services  
20 that are all exploding today, and they all need spectrum,  
21 either for direct delivery to consumers or for auxiliary  
22 special needs for infrastructure. And video is an extremely  
23 important service to look at when talking about spectrum  
24 because it needs so much of it every time you do it. The

1 channels of terrestrial television are six-megahertz wide  
2 for one program, and when you compare that to the few tens  
3 of kilohertz or hundreds of kilohertz for audio channels,  
4 you see the video is a real spectrum vacuum cleaner.

5       Advanced television is coming and, of course, that will  
6 be taken out of the existing VHF/UHF allocation, so there is  
7 no increased demand there. But for broadcasting, auxiliary  
8 services are a particular concern. There is a 1993 study  
9 from Mr. Parlow's organization which shows the expected  
10 growth of demand in auxiliary services to be almost 15  
11 percent the annual rate of growth in broadcasters' use of  
12 the two-gigahertz band; documented that from 1989 to 1993  
13 and projected 15 percent annual growth for the next five  
14 years.

15       So, if that spectrum is reallocated, either in small or  
16 in large part, it is essential that there is replacement  
17 spectrum to be found to meet both the current and future  
18 electronic news gathering and other auxiliary needs. And  
19 his study is consistent with other studies that have been  
20 done. NAB did a study of frequency coordinators in 1995,  
21 and a hundred percent of those all said that two gigahertz  
22 is congested, and the other bands have similar problems.

23               COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay, thank you. Mr. Murray?

24               MR. MURRAY: Thank you, Commissioner Ness. I am

1 looking at it somewhat differently. I am listening to what  
2 has been said, but representing the UTAM/WINFORUM, which is  
3 the unlicensed group, what we are doing is looking to share  
4 spectrum, not have dedicated spectrum for this use or for  
5 that use; it is to share the spectrum, which is why I  
6 thanked you for Part 15(d), and we would like to go further  
7 in that.

8 When I look down the pike for new technologies, I might  
9 actually look backwards a little bit, because it is our  
10 children who are the computer literate people who are  
11 becoming more computer literate. If you want to find a  
12 phone at home, you find where your child is because that is  
13 where they have left the analog phone. So they are used to  
14 communications; they are used to instant communications;  
15 they are growing.

16 People who use cellular phones and mobile phones and  
17 such like that are very often -- and this is not a  
18 criticism, because this is how business works -- the bill is  
19 paid by the company, whereas in unlicensed spectrum, a lot  
20 of this is paid by the individual. So having spectrum that  
21 will allow the individual who wants to pay low cost for the  
22 equipment but good transmission of data and voice is, of  
23 course, something that is going grow and grow as more and  
24 more children get more and more literate.

1           Companies who have outfitted schools with computers  
2 have done it in the past with wireless. There was an  
3 article last week about the cost -- I am sorry -- with wires  
4 -- an article last week on TV about the cost of putting  
5 those wires in and how local communities are getting parents  
6 to put in their own sweat equity to put the systems in.  
7 WINFORUM has got before the Commission today a request to  
8 Supernet for spectrum. Apple has got a request to the  
9 Commission also for spectrum, and both of those groups are  
10 working very closely together and I believe have come to a  
11 consensus they would like the FCC to put out an NPRM so that  
12 they can go ahead.

13           But we are talking about future spectrum for the  
14 Supernet -- upward of five gig. It is not just going to be  
15 data where you can use it in schools and hospitals and  
16 places where getting licenses or being constrained by high  
17 cost is something that is not easy to do because they want  
18 to keep the cost down. Voice, mobility -- I agree with  
19 Craig that one of the things is that when I use my cordless  
20 phone at work, it is just in my belt and wherever I am, I  
21 use it. When I am on the road, I use the wide area, but for  
22 the unlicensed, the low power, frequency reuse, frequency  
23 sharing. So the three things are increased use of voice,  
24 data, and, as we just said, the multimedia for data, where

1 it is not just going to be the data transmission; voice is  
2 also going to include the video side of it.

3 COMMISSIONER NESS: Ms. Mayer?

4 MS. MAYER: There is a wonderful story about AT&T  
5 back in the 1970's predicting what the demand for wireless  
6 mobility services was going to be, and they thought there  
7 were going to be about a million users of wireless mobility  
8 services by the year 2000. And even a couple of years ago,  
9 when people prognosticated on how big the demand was going  
10 to be for mobility services, they were talking about 60 or  
11 70 million; and, as we know, the most recent prognosticators  
12 are talking about something in the 100 million subscriber  
13 range by the year 2000.

14 I think, with all due respect to all of us, it is  
15 terribly difficult to predict exactly what the demand for  
16 services and, therefore, the demand for spectrum is going to  
17 be even five years out. Having said that, however, I think  
18 most of the trends that people have talked about up until  
19 now are the right trends. Clearly, we have taken the lid  
20 off the can on mobility. We have taken the lid off the can  
21 of demand for information services. That requires more  
22 spectrum, and it requires higher bandwidth than what is  
23 available today. And I would also agree that wireless local  
24 loop is going to be a big user of spectrum as competition



1 increases in the broad telecom arena.

2 COMMISSIONER NESS: Tom Hazlett?

3 MR. HAZLETT: I would be tempted to give the B-  
4 plus answer, which is that if we just extrapolate the  
5 current trend, which economists love to do, for some period  
6 of time into the future, mobility is going to be a big  
7 driver, but also local-access competition, including high-  
8 speed Internet, will likely be important, as well as video  
9 services, where there is woefully little competition and,  
10 obviously, a pent-up demand for more. But, I think the A-  
11 plus answer to this question is "I don't know."

12 There simply is no substitute for trial and error in  
13 the marketplace. It is extremely dynamic out there. It is  
14 so dynamic that people are getting lost all the time; there  
15 is even a trade association in Washington called the  
16 Wireless Cable Association. Oxymorons are flying around  
17 faster than people can sort out the words that compose them.

18 And I think that, in answering this question, the  
19 Commission might look to see what it has done successfully  
20 in the recent past, and I would like to point out the  
21 successes of the PCS allocation in departing from past  
22 Commission in bottling up new competition.

23 And I should say that I served on the PCS working group  
24 up until July 1992, and then I got off the working group,

1 and they recovered quickly; and I think, in many respects  
2 here, the lessons are clear. The difference of the PCS  
3 allocation was that there was tremendous flexibility in many  
4 respects. First, the Commission decided to, in essence, let  
5 the market decide the size of franchises. It did not impose  
6 franchise sizes and that was accomplished through the use of  
7 simultaneous auctions.

8         Secondly, it let the market mostly determine the  
9 service, via a very broad license definition for what the  
10 services could be. And I should say that I heard a speech  
11 by the Chairman just a few days ago where he noted that some  
12 of the PCS licensees are now talking to computer companies  
13 for modem access, wireless modem access, and so forth, uses  
14 that were not on the agenda, if you would have asked this  
15 question a few years ago, for PCS services. But, in a  
16 competitive environment, with a broad service definition,  
17 they are stepping up to the plate and creating the  
18 innovation that we want to see out in the marketplace.

19         We did not define the technology, obviously, that the  
20 companies are using. They are free to experiment and to use  
21 the kind of systems that they think will work and that get  
22 shaken out through trial and error. We did not dictate  
23 which incumbent stayed and which incumbents went, and there  
24 are negotiations going on right now to use the spectrum in

1 the most efficient way according to voluntary reallocation.

2 And, finally, we let the market determine who the operators  
3 would be through a licensed auction.

4 And I think all of these elements of flexibility  
5 allowed us to put the PCS allocation out years faster than  
6 what it would otherwise be, to bring competition to  
7 wireless, to get this mobility out there quickly, and to see  
8 the new services that innovators, given the opportunity,  
9 will bring to the marketplace.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you very much. I know  
11 my time has just expired.

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Commissioner Chong?

13 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
14 Now, let us get some debate going here. I do not mind if  
15 other Commissioners feel like jumping in in my section for a  
16 followup question. I have my notes. I have Mr. Twyver and  
17 Mr. Hazlett down as "Mr. Market Forces," and then I have the  
18 public safety guys, Mr. Verveer, and Mr. Parlow has concerns  
19 about national security issues and air traffic control; and  
20 I want to throw it out to say if market forces control and,  
21 I think Twyver says auctions are always appropriate, then  
22 how do we take care of needs for public interest uses such  
23 as national security, public safety, air traffic control,  
24 national security, things like that. Who wants to start?

1           MR. HAZLETT: I would be happy to start. In Ms.  
2 Mayer's testimony, she outlined the fact that the default  
3 rules should be competition and flexibility and that there  
4 are exceptions are to that rule and those are taken care of  
5 explicitly in some other proceeding. I hasten to add that  
6 the fact is that competition is continually underplayed as a  
7 contributor, however, to these public interest outputs, and  
8 there certainly are tremendous payoffs in all these areas,  
9 from enhanced competition to lower prices to the customer,  
10 as well as innovative uses for spectrum that cannot be  
11 preordained or preplanned and need that flexibility and  
12 trial and error.

13           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Sir, are you suggesting that  
14 commercial applications ought to donate for public safety  
15 uses, or should we, as a commission, make choices that  
16 certain public-interest uses are appropriate and withdraw  
17 that spectrum from what we would auctioning?

18           MR. HAZLETT: Well, the most flexible design would  
19 be to go ahead and let the competitive forces allocate the  
20 bands in very flexible manners and to directly fund whatever  
21 public service outputs were deemed insufficient in that  
22 market allocation. That is the first best. The second best  
23 would certainly be to reserve certain bands particularly for  
24 those uses.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Who would decide which uses  
2 would be funded and at what level? Is that a government  
3 entity or are you going to rely on the --

4           MR. HAZLETT: Well, it certainly would be the  
5 Commission or the Commission recommending to Congress for  
6 direct subsidy of particular services.

7           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Verveer eloquently spoke  
8 about the financial constraints that the public safety  
9 groups suffer. What about them? Should there be a  
10 discount? Should we just give it to them free?

11          MR. HAZLETT: Well, I mean, that is a Commission  
12 decision based upon what the political constraints are. The  
13 point is, if the decision is made to give licenses free to  
14 those public service elements, that does not mean that the  
15 commercial uses have to be stifled while inflexible and  
16 rigid planning takes place across the rest of the spectrum.

17          MR. TWYVER: There is another angle here,  
18 Commissioner, I think, that we spoke about earlier, and that  
19 is the fact that many of these public safety uses can make  
20 use of either commercial equipment or commercial service,  
21 and especially with the new digital technologies where  
22 privacy is assured and where priority in calling can be  
23 enabled, many of the uses that public safety agencies put  
24 the spectrum to can actually be served by commercial

1 providers. Similarly, if we can arrange to have public  
2 safety spectrum adjacent to or similar to commercial  
3 spectrum, then the costs of the equipment that they will  
4 have to provide ought to be reduced by virtue of the fact  
5 they can piggyback on the commercial business.

6 COMMISSIONER CHONG: How do we achieve the latter  
7 other than allocating the spectrum next to it? Don't we  
8 have to get manufacturers involved, and we have to have some  
9 kind of coordination process between all the state, federal,  
10 and local agencies in order to accomplish this  
11 interoperability issue?

12 MR. TWYVER: It is difficult to do retroactively,  
13 but if new spectrum is being contemplated for these uses and  
14 new spectrum is being contemplated for commercial uses, it  
15 might be able to be allocated adjacent.

16 COMMISSIONER CHONG: What do you think of that,  
17 Phil? Would that work?

18 MR. VERVEER: Yes. I think that is actually  
19 pretty close to an optimal result. If we are able to find  
20 spectrum that is available for public safety uses that is  
21 adjacent to what we think of today, at least, as comparable  
22 uses in the commercial world or, conceivably, certain  
23 governmental uses, federal government uses, that would be a  
24 pretty happy result.

1 I want to go back, just for a moment, to what Tom was  
2 saying because it seems to me his answer is, of course,  
3 exactly correct. If we could rely upon the market, we  
4 would; but we know that markets fail sometimes and one of  
5 the causes of market failure is the existence of significant  
6 externalities, and that probably is a pretty good definition  
7 of public safety activity.

8 So, we are in a world of the second best, and I do not  
9 know of any way, other than to have a governmental decision,  
10 to have the Commission decide that a certain amount of  
11 spectrum is going to be set aside for these uses. It cannot  
12 help but be an estimate, of course, and it cannot help but  
13 be somewhat less precise for the lack of price signals. But  
14 I think, in the final analysis, that is about the only way  
15 that this can be done.

16 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. McCaw?

17 MR. MCCAW: Yes, I think -- and I would agree with  
18 Phil that a certain amount of spectrum is important -- what  
19 I think we have found in most of the disasters that have  
20 befallen the country in the last five to ten years is that  
21 wireless ended up, commercial wireless ended up being the  
22 significant player to assist the forces trying to right the  
23 situation. And a couple reasons why that occurs, I think,  
24 is, one, the commercial networks can afford to build and

1 provide services that, spread upon relatively intermittent  
2 demand in the public sector, could not be done.

3 And I think one thing you see is that cellular is now  
4 so ubiquitous, -- and by the way, I compete with cellular  
5 now; I am not speaking on my own behalf -- cellular is now  
6 so ubiquitous, and as you add new services like location  
7 services, you can conceive of a police officer just able to  
8 push a button on a phone, and as long as there is priority  
9 access, which has now been granted to the government, he  
10 could push something if an officer needs help with an exact  
11 location.

12 It could turn out that the cheapest and best way  
13 relative to the use is to use a service like that, using  
14 virtually no bandwidth and technological innovations paid  
15 for by the private sector working to the benefit of the  
16 public sector. And the more we can do that, the better we  
17 will be. Clearly, it does not take away the need for some  
18 dedicated systems, but I think some partnership should be  
19 worked between the industries to see if we cannot do more of  
20 that, which will accomplish all of the goals, both pro-  
21 competition and lower prices for public safety.

22 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Parlow.

23 MR. PARLOW: Thank you. I think Phil has made  
24 some very good points with regards to availability of



1 spectrum and having it be contiguous or close by to  
2 commercial types of spectrum, because many of the  
3 equipments, for example, today that are in operation are  
4 very similar between what the federal, state, and local  
5 people use and that is used commercially. The equipment is  
6 similar, to a certain extent. But I think it also important  
7 to recognize that there is a day-to-day function that has to  
8 be maintained and so there is a need, I think, for spectrum  
9 and capabilities which are dedicated to the public safety  
10 community. Certainly, augmentation through the use of other  
11 types of services is something that has to be addressed, and  
12 I would expect that within the Advisory Committee, those  
13 types of things will be looked at.

14 Any type of action with regards to spectrum for the  
15 public safety community and the ultimate sort of  
16 configuration to serve those needs as an effort that  
17 certainly is a cooperative effort between the NTIA and the  
18 FCC in terms of any action that is taking place because we  
19 do have a very direct, mutually supportive interests that  
20 have to be taken care of, and I think we have to recognize  
21 that and that has to be a basic underpinning for this type  
22 of activity.

23 And I think that was the reason that we all  
24 collectively put together the Advisory Committee, to make

1 sure that we do have the user community on both sides  
2 available to provide the input so that we can then find the  
3 best mix and the best combination of spectrum capabilities  
4 and how you can perhaps use and augment the existing systems  
5 or new systems with commercial types of services.

6 So it is a very interesting task, a very interesting  
7 problem. The solutions, I think, are still in the pipeline.

8 COMMISSIONER CHONG: I have one last question.  
9 Mr. McCaw, you suggested that the Commission should reserve  
10 spectrum for the future to ensure availability for  
11 continuing innovations. What is the advantage of this kind  
12 of proposal to reserve, and how much do you think we should  
13 reserve? And after you respond, I would like to know if  
14 anyone else thinks this is a good or a bad idea.

15 MR. MCCAW: Well, in a sense, there is an  
16 automatic reserve that the Commission has had that, over  
17 time, technologically we are able to use higher and higher  
18 frequencies. It has not been that long since we thought AM  
19 radio was the ideal way to go, and that is probably the  
20 closest we will see to people giving back licenses to the  
21 Commission and saying, "Thanks, but I don't need it  
22 anymore."

23 So there is a natural reserve in that process that we  
24 are beginning to tap anyway. But in the auctioning process

1    which, of course, I support very much, as you bring on  
2    orderly competition, the efficiency of new services gets  
3    better each year, and to the extent you auction spectrum in  
4    an orderly manner, you will allow the new, better services  
5    to continue to occupy the spectrum.  And, in a sense, it is  
6    a process that is, by its nature, almost occurring today, if  
7    you look at the rate of the auctioning process and the rate  
8    at which services will start to come on and you will have a  
9    delay to that between the auction period and the commercial  
10   service.  But now that we are going to see those, I think we  
11   are going to see that there is going to be a dramatic change  
12   in pricing in wireless services as a result of the actions  
13   you have already taken.

14           So long as the auctioning process continues in an  
15   orderly manner, I think you have got the mechanism, as it  
16   were, the reserve in place.

17           COMMISSIONER CHONG:  Isn't it true, though, that  
18   not all spectrum is equal?  I mean, there is kind of  
19   beachfront spectrum, and there is other spectrum that is not  
20   quite as good for all different types of uses?

21           MR. MCCAWE:  I think that is true.  What we are  
22   finding, though, is, for instance, the new PCS spectrum is  
23   coming on line, even though it is less valuable technically,  
24   the handsets and equipment are being priced on a forward-

1 looking basis very competitively with the 800 megahertz,  
2 very much, therefore, covering up that relative lack of  
3 value or the value differential.

4 There is better spectrum, clearly, and I think we will  
5 find optimum uses for different spectrum, but the beauty is  
6 that the new spectrum, your needs like wireless local loop,  
7 happen to occur in the very spectrum where we have less  
8 efficient today and the Commission will be reallocating and  
9 auctioning.

10 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Any responses? Ms. Mayer?

11 MS. MAYER: I am not sure how much spectrum  
12 actually needs to be reserved for new applications. I would  
13 suggest that the market dynamics or competitive dynamics  
14 will decide what services ought to be provided on what  
15 spectrum, with perhaps some spectrum being reserved for  
16 things like we talked about in the last question, for public  
17 safety and other types of national interest. But in the  
18 broad commercial spectrum, I think you will continue to see  
19 not only Craig's example of analog radio but, for example,  
20 when we were talking about analog-to-digital TV conversion,  
21 if digital TV is really a better use of spectrum and  
22 consumers will want to buy the services afforded by digital  
23 TV, then the spectrum that is currently occupied by analog  
24 TV will be available at some point in the future for new

1 applications. And I think as technologies change and as  
2 demand changes, and applications improve, spectrum that was  
3 previously used for something else will become available for  
4 use either by the existing owners of it for new products and  
5 services or it will be turned back and available for other  
6 people to use it for different products and services.

7 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Tom? And then I will give it  
8 back to the Chairman.

9 MR. HAZLETT: Yes. I would just like to say that  
10 I strongly disagree with the concept of spectrum reserve. A  
11 spectrum is a wonderful natural resource, a non-depletable  
12 natural resource, and the only way you can waste it is not  
13 to use it. The unfortunate result of some policies have  
14 historically been to keep potential competitors out of  
15 spectrum that could be used for public benefit, and I think  
16 that that is a great tragedy: It hurts consumers, hurts the  
17 public. The point is, make it easy to get into the spectrum  
18 and make it easy to reallocate the spectrum as changes and  
19 technology allow us to do more with any given band; and that  
20 means, low entry barriers for the newcomers and flexibility,  
21 very broad service definitions for the licenses.

22 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Chairman?

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Thank you. At the risk of  
24 simplifying, I have understood Craig McCaw to say that we

1 are going to need, in the future, more spectrum for mobile  
2 uses, and Dick Parlow has said that we need more spectrum  
3 for national security uses, and David Twyver has said we  
4 need more spectrum for wireless local-loop uses, and Phil  
5 Verveer said we are going to need more spectrum for public  
6 safety uses, and Lynn Claudy has said we are going to need  
7 more spectrum because the demand for video over the air is  
8 growing so rapidly, and there appears to be a not-yet-  
9 satiable consumer interest in that, and Peter Murray has  
10 said that we need spectrum to be shared;, and Susan has said  
11 that these predictions may be wrong, but that all these  
12 trends, in fact, seem to be right and that these are the  
13 correct directions.

14 I would like to ask anyone if they could tell us how in  
15 the world the FCC is supposed to quantify these predictions.

16 Does anyone have any idea how we could quantify these so  
17 that we would have some sense of what the gross demand --  
18 future demand, for spectrum is?

19 MS. MAYER: I just do not think you are going to  
20 get it right.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: It can't be quantified.

22 MS. MAYER: No. I think, directionally, you can  
23 quantify it within maybe a two- to three-year time frame  
24 what services have already been identified and what the

1 demand for those is going to be. But it is going to be  
2 technologies and consumers and forces in the marketplace  
3 that are ultimately going to decide what services are going  
4 to take off and how successful they are going to be.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, while it cannot be  
6 quantified, it is certainly more and more and more and more  
7 and more on the demand side. Now, does anyone on this panel  
8 have any idea of what spectrum exists that can be used for  
9 any of these demands? Does anyone know of any spectrum?  
10 Peter? Now, Dick, if you know any that is reserved for DoD,  
11 we know you cannot tell us, so I mean to exclude all  
12 national security spectrum.

13 MR. PARLOW: Well, we do not have a big grab bag  
14 and just pull it out. I would just like to point that, in  
15 addition to national security, there is certainly needs, as  
16 I mentioned, for public safety and certainly the unlicensed  
17 devices -- that is one of the items that I did not bring up,  
18 but I think that is one of the real growing areas.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, Dick, I give deference to  
20 all those points, and I do not disagree with any of these  
21 assertions; I agree with all of them. I am asking if anyone  
22 knows of anyplace where we are going to find the spectrum.  
23 Does anyone specifically know of any spectrum? Lynn, do you  
24 have some spectrum possibly? Of all the people to

1 volunteer, you were the least likely, in my mind. Go for  
2 it.

3 MR. CLAUDY: In terms of technology, -- and it has  
4 been brought up here before that certainly technology allows  
5 more efficient use of a given band; at least if you have a  
6 closed system where you are controlling both the transmitter  
7 and receiver, that frees up spectrum. Also, the trend for  
8 higher frequency, as Mr. McCaw pointed out, allows more  
9 spectrum to be used. And, finally, the illuminating  
10 principle that has come up recently in reallocating some of  
11 the use of federal spectrum -- not to put at risk the  
12 defense system, but there is an awful lot of federally  
13 controlled spectrum that could be put to private use, and  
14 that process has been started. So I think all those things  
15 are factors that, if they do not create more spectrum, there  
16 is no more spectrum to be made -- it is like land -- but  
17 using it more efficiently is certainly something that  
18 everyone is working on, and the Commission is doing its  
19 part.

20 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: This is a very good point. Let  
21 us talk about more efficient uses of spectrum, and let me do  
22 it in the following way. Lynn, do you believe that we have,  
23 as a country, issued the appropriate number of licenses for  
24 analog television? Have we issued too many, too few, or



1 have we got it exactly right?

2 MR. CLAUDY: Well, I think it has grown in  
3 proportion to the way it was allocated and the business was  
4 built up and, yes, I think it is an appropriate --

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Did we have it exactly right as  
6 of 1980?

7 MR. CLAUDY: It is not a question of getting it  
8 exactly right, but, certainly, those who say we have 402  
9 megahertz of spectrum -- and that is a gargantuan amount  
10 from television -- are not really thinking about the  
11 relative efficiency with which we are able to deliver a  
12 variety of programs to 98 percent of the population, and  
13 that is a very efficient allocation. If more were added to  
14 that allocation, would those programs be appreciated by  
15 consumers? Probably.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So we could have more analog TV  
17 licenses now, and it would add value to the public good of  
18 free over-the-air television. That is a fair statement,  
19 isn't it?

20 MR. CLAUDY: I do not think I could predict that.  
21 I only know that the market is where it is at; people are  
22 buying more services for video. Whether they need more  
23 locally based stations, it seems to be at an equilibrium.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, we seem to have people who

1 are willing to pay in auction for the rights to deliver  
2 video locally, -- those are called the "wireless cable  
3 auctions" -- so we do seem to have demand for over-the-air  
4 video, and I presume that people would like to get that for  
5 free since they are willing to pay subscriptions for it. In  
6 wireless cable, they would probably like to get it for free.

7 But my point is that in 1980, we had a certain number  
8 of analog TV licenses, and now we have it exactly right, but  
9 in 1980 we had about two-thirds the number we have now. We  
10 have granted about 50 percent more between 1980 and 1992.  
11 Did we make a mistake in doing that? Did we have an  
12 insufficient number of analog TV licenses in 1980, and now  
13 we have it exactly right? Tom, can you comment on that  
14 question, again?

15 MR. HAZLETT: Yes, it is in a pattern here. I  
16 think the Commission ought of look, as going to the high-  
17 definition or advanced-television allocation, I think it  
18 ought to look very carefully at the mistakes that were made  
19 in the last television allocation, the TV allocation table  
20 of 1952, and I think that was a disaster for consumers. We  
21 actually had four national networks at the time operating on  
22 experimental licenses and the DuMont Network, struggling at  
23 the time, said do not issue the licenses like this or you  
24 are going to eliminate us. That was a good prediction, and

1 they were gone by September of 1955. And we restricted the  
2 ability of UHF to compete, and, in fact, kept cable out of  
3 the market for a long time. Finally, cable came in through  
4 deregulation in the late-1970's, and you got more  
5 competition to VHF through cable and UHF stations finally in  
6 the 1980's. And I think the big increase, particularly in  
7 UHF stations in the 1980's, was caused by, now, the  
8 viability of UHF through cable actually making the  
9 transmission difficulties of UHF much smaller.

10 And if you want to ask where some spectrum is,  
11 certainly the 402 megahertz is vastly underutilized. We  
12 could deliver the television product on, you know, maybe a  
13 tenth -- the analog product on maybe a tenth of that band if  
14 we allowed great flexibility and if we allowed perhaps  
15 aggregation of licenses in bigger blocks. If you were to go  
16 to that band and, say, split up the 402 megahertz into  
17 something like eight 50-megahertz bands or blocks and  
18 auction them off, you would get a tremendous new service.

19 Now, you could fix rules that over-the-air television  
20 had to be provided on part of those channels or whatever you  
21 want to do in terms of the specific rules, but if you  
22 allowed flexibility through that delivery system, you would  
23 free up a massive amount of service that would go to the  
24 public, that would lower prices for Internet access or

1 mobile telephony or other video, multi-channel video  
2 services. All of the stuff that we have been talking about  
3 could certainly be provided if we had a much more flexible  
4 allocation there.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, Lynn said -- excuse me --  
6 Susan said in her remarks, the following quote: "The  
7 paramount objection of the Commission's spectrum auction  
8 process is, and should remain, its ability to rapidly and  
9 efficiently grant special use rights to those who value them  
10 most highly." Is there anyone here who disagrees with that  
11 proposition?

12 MR. CLAUDY: I will disagree with it. We do not  
13 think that the issues that spectrum allocation should be  
14 just a money exchange process of buying of art pieces. The  
15 core function of the FCC is to safeguard the public interest  
16 here and to place that at the pinnacle of the spectrum  
17 allocation process. And it is not a perfect process, but it  
18 is the Commission's role; and, by and large, we think, like  
19 Mr. McCaw, that we are satisfied customers that, as an  
20 expert agency, the FCC has the ability to make the decisions  
21 that, on balance, are best with the public interest  
22 involved, which does not necessarily mean the highest value  
23 that someone is willing to pay for the spectrum.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, if we just zero in on this

1 one portion of what Susan has said, -- the rights should go  
2 to those who value them most highly -- do you agree with  
3 that? Even if they are awarded by assignment instead of by  
4 auction, shouldn't they go to those who value them most  
5 highly?

6 MR. CLAUDY: If in valuing them most highly they  
7 are using them for a use that is valued as opposed to  
8 speculating and that is of high value to them, I think that  
9 the vagary of the word "value" is difficult to form an  
10 answer.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Susan, what did you mean by the  
12 word "value," "to those who value them most highly"?

13 MS. MAYER: Actually, I think you did a good job  
14 of trying to figure out what I was trying to say there. In  
15 some cases, it may be a public policy issue, and the highest  
16 value may be to reserve a small portion of the spectrum for  
17 public safety or defense reasons. But beyond that, there is  
18 a very commercial interpretation that was implied there,  
19 which is, let the customers decide what services they want;  
20 let the customer tell the businesses, like those which many  
21 of us represent, that they are willing to pay for these  
22 services, and then let us decide whether we want to be in  
23 those businesses and what we are willing to pay to be in  
24 that business, which may, in some cases, include having to

1 buy spectrum.

2 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: To which group of customers would  
3 we look to get a sense of the value of free over-the-air  
4 broadcast? Tom?

5 MR. HAZLETT: Well, obviously, their  
6 representatives or the station owners that estimate how much  
7 advertising revenue is going to accrue in the future, and  
8 that is a very rough estimate because advertising revenues  
9 may be a little different than what some other estimate of  
10 value is to the customer, willingness to pay or some other  
11 estimate. But the way it is done now is that there is an  
12 auction; it is just in the secondary market; the government  
13 does not get the money; the broadcasters are obviously  
14 allocating licenses amongst themselves on the basis of  
15 willingness to pay for the license, meaning how much  
16 advertising revenue they forecast, the highest bidder takes  
17 it.

18 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: With respect to broadcast TV,  
19 don't we really have two different valuation processes,  
20 which are very difficult to reconcile? On the one hand,  
21 advertisers obviously value the assignment of the spectrum  
22 for this purpose because they are spending something like  
23 \$30 billion a year to underwrite the programs that go on  
24 broadcast TV. On the other hand, the public values this

1 service as a public good and does not in any way pay to  
2 express its value but, clearly, we all feel that there is  
3 value. How do we reconcile these two different valuation  
4 mechanisms?

5 MS. MAYER: Well, I think it becomes more complicated  
6 because if in the case of free off-air TV, we nearly went to  
7 a pure auction type of process. I think there is a policy  
8 risk that the type of programming that is available could  
9 become limited or could become channeled and that the broad  
10 spectrum that is available today over the air may not be as  
11 available in the future. So, at that particular point, we  
12 try and pull together everything everybody said up until now  
13 because it comes back to what the role of the FCC is.

14 The FCC, in this particular role, has to be the arbiter  
15 to understand how to make those policy trade-offs, how to  
16 force those policy trade-offs between what may, on the hand,  
17 raise an enormous amount of money for the Treasury, on the  
18 other hand, may limit the access by the American public to  
19 information or to video programming of one sort or another  
20 and force those discussions and force that debate.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Don't you think that in trying to  
22 evaluate all of the competing demands for spectrum and  
23 recognizing that we do not have enough spectrum and none of  
24 you all have been able to identify enough spectrum to meet

1 these competing demands, we need to have some reliable  
2 technique for adjudging between different demands for  
3 spectrum? Don't we need some technique, some measuring  
4 stick, some benchmark, some method that is consistent?

5 MR. HAZLETT: Well, that is what you get with  
6 market allocation. I mean, you certainly get entrepreneurs  
7 in competitive market -- and, hopefully, it is competitive.  
8 And the Commission is very well aware of the fact that if  
9 you engage in kind of allocation policy, that there is sort  
10 of a poor man's antitrust involved with making sure there is  
11 competition in these markets through FCC allocation  
12 policies, but, from there, it is a market allocation, and it  
13 really is what works in the marketplace according to these  
14 rival bidders that are out there. So we do have a very  
15 persistent ranking mechanism in terms of these market  
16 allocations.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You mean, in other words, if you  
18 have two competing applicants for a spectrum, the one who  
19 pays the most is the one who we should assume values it the  
20 most highly since they are paying for it; and, secondly, we  
21 should assume that that will generate the greatest value to  
22 the economy. Is that what more or less what you are saying?

23 MR. HAZLETT: Yes, barring monopoly problems which  
24 are an issue --



1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Barring monopoly problems.

2           MR. HAZLETT: -- that I think we are aware of.

3           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Phil, I agree with much of what  
4 you have said but, I still want to ask a couple of questions  
5 to be maybe just mildly provocative.

6           The public safety community performs a wonderful  
7 function for the United States. There is no question about  
8 it. The fire departments, the police departments are filled  
9 with people who are public spirited and put their life on  
10 the line, yet, as a country, we do not give our public  
11 safety community free access to oil leases so that they can  
12 convert that oil to gas and have gasoline to run their  
13 trucks. We instead make them go and purchase gasoline the  
14 same way that the rest of us have to purchase gasoline.

15           Is there something distinct about spectrum that we  
16 should grant it as a quasi-property right to the public  
17 safety community in the way that we really do not give any  
18 other good to the public safety community? What is the  
19 distinction here?

20           MR. VERVEER: I do not know that there really is a  
21 distinction. Like so much else in life, historical anomaly  
22 turns out to be important. And, in this particular case, in  
23 a high level of abstraction, you are certainly right that,  
24 there is not much difference between the spectrum and

1 something that comes out of a petroleum reserve that happens  
2 to be owned by all the people. But, as a practical matter,  
3 I think it is too late to -- or, at least, if it is not too  
4 late, it would take a very long transition period to permit  
5 the governmental entities that provide public safety  
6 functions to figure out some way to contend with the fiscal  
7 requirements that would be raised if this spectrum were made  
8 available on the same basis as it is made available for  
9 commercial users.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: If we were willing, as a country,  
11 to fully fund our public safety community, to put enough  
12 money in the pockets of the purchasing agents for the police  
13 departments and the fire departments, that they could then  
14 compete in a market for spectrum rights, wouldn't that be  
15 satisfactory?

16 MR. VERVEER: Oh, sure. As Tom said, the first  
17 best choice would always be to use the general revenues, the  
18 treasury, and fully fund these sorts of things. But that is  
19 not the world we live in, and it appears to me that it is  
20 not going to be the world we live in at least for the  
21 foreseeable future.

22 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Suppose we were to hold an  
23 auction of some spectrum that might not otherwise be  
24 auctioned in order -- in other words, to divert some of the

1 money into the public safety community, then we could create  
2 a market condition in which we would be much more likely to  
3 get efficient uses of the spectrum by the public safety  
4 community. Would you agree with that?

5 MR. VERVEER: I agree with that, although what you  
6 have described is in the nature of an internal subsidy, and  
7 those are almost certainly less efficient than making use of  
8 the general revenue-raising mechanisms and less  
9 progressive, and so forth. But, yes, if there were some  
10 modality available to provide the funding, then there is no  
11 reason why ultimately the public safety community should not  
12 bid for spectrum just like everybody else.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, we have come to the end of  
14 the Q&A portion, and now we are supposed to devote the next  
15 30 minutes to free for all or to a Quaker-like quiet time  
16 for contemplation of these heady issues. Let me begin by  
17 asking if there is anyone here who would like to volunteer  
18 any comments at all. I will give you a chance to in the  
19 most open-ended way possible. Craig?

20 MR. MCCAW: Let me cause a little trouble on the  
21 notion that spectrum is like real estate and the free market  
22 totally applies. And, by the way, I am a great believer in  
23 the free market, but there is a tremendous value of  
24 compatibility in the pricing and value added to customers;

1 and, therefore, if spectrum gets completely polluted in  
2 terms of different uses that cannot be moved -- in real  
3 estate we have public acquisitions through eminent domain  
4 and other things like that. But this is a multi-dimensional  
5 product, and if we ask the manufacturers to build products  
6 which go through many multi-band machinations, they will not  
7 achieve the manufacturing economies and be able to deliver  
8 these new and innovative services.

9           Secondarily, on a global basis, rightly or wrongly, we  
10 may not be the center of the universe, and we may need to  
11 consider the need to have global compatibility of services,  
12 which may not be possible if we look too retrospectively and  
13 have things which occupy the spectrum and are valuable, may  
14 be of a very high use, but, on a global basis, impact the  
15 competitiveness of the country as a whole. And that can,  
16 and does, happen; and we see it in broadcasting with  
17 different technologies used in television, the  
18 competitiveness there.

19           I think we do have some obligation to protect our  
20 competitiveness and the compatibility nationally. As  
21 important as states' rights are, we still are one country,  
22 we are one continent, and I think some of that must be  
23 considered as spectrum goes out the door and gets used or  
24 reused. And we cannot completely overcome through

1 technology a complete chaos in the spectrum. And I know  
2 that is not what people are implying but, nevertheless, it  
3 is not as simple as real estate and deserves that  
4 consideration.

5 COMMISSIONER NESS: You do the real estate  
6 analogy. Following up on that, in most cities and towns,  
7 you have zoning. You have at least some sense of the  
8 factories are located over here. That prevents some of the  
9 smog perhaps from coming over into the residential areas.  
10 It also probably is going to be located in an area where  
11 there are natural resources that are particularly helpful to  
12 industry.

13 You have residential areas that are pretty good  
14 locations to put schools. You do not want to have a school  
15 in the middle of factory, probably. You would probably want  
16 to have it as close as you can to where the kids are, if  
17 that is at all feasible, and so on and so forth. So that  
18 there are some basic distinctions that are made which,  
19 historically, at the Commission, have been in terms of bands  
20 and allocations.

21 Maybe there is an opportunity to make it a little bit  
22 more flexible, but if I understand what you are saying,  
23 Craig, sometimes the sum of the parts is greater, or at  
24 least the whole is greater than the sum of the parts in the

1 sense that having a television set in which there are,  
2 within a reasonable span of spectrum, a number of channels  
3 that are dedicated to whatever those video services might be  
4 for receipt of signals on the television set, might be more  
5 useful than having between Channel A and Channel F a lot of  
6 other services that cannot take advantage of or that the  
7 consumer cannot take advantage of when they use the  
8 television set.

9 Is that essentially the point that you are making  
10 there?

11 MR. MCCAWE: Or that creating that set would be so  
12 expensive for the consumer, that the individual needs of a  
13 market like Chicago might be very counterproductive in  
14 Omaha.

15 COMMISSIONER NESS: Dick?

16 MR. PARLOW: Thank you, Susan. I think we all  
17 recognize that telecommunications -- and, particularly in  
18 the radio communications area, we are becoming more of a  
19 globalized society than one that is just constrained to the  
20 United States and that we see that every day when we deal  
21 with other administrations when we try to bring proposals to  
22 the ITU, when we try to get agreements. And that is very  
23 key.

24 I think that if we are going to be competitive in the

1 world marketplace, we have to establish basically a  
2 framework in terms of how we are using the spectrum. But  
3 within that framework, I think we have to assure that there  
4 is considerable flexibility in terms of how it is used. And  
5 there, I think, we end up finding a very, very good blend  
6 and a very good mix because if we are trying to create jobs,  
7 export equipment, we have to recognize how our exports, how  
8 our use of the spectrum can be translated into use overseas  
9 in terms of markets, either common spectrum, adjacent  
10 spectrum, things that look somewhat the same.

11 When we go and try to establish international systems,  
12 especially satellite systems, we have to be very, very  
13 observant and very aware of how that spectrum is being used  
14 around the world because we could end up, just using the  
15 ITU's analogy, we could have 100-and-some-odd different uses  
16 perhaps in a block of spectrum and try to rationalize how to  
17 take and get around that problem. It is an extremely  
18 difficult problem, so we have to be very much aware of how  
19 spectrum is being used internationally as we make our  
20 decisions.

21 And one last point -- and, Susan, I think you are quite  
22 aware of one other point, this point that I will be  
23 making -- is that when we go and make decisions in the  
24 international arena with regards to regulatory decisions

1 about spectrum or standards or whatever, that when we come  
2 back, we have to be very consistent, and we have to  
3 rationalize what we are doing. If we do things different  
4 domestically than what we have negotiated internationally,  
5 we can find ourselves in a very difficult situation.

6 So there has to be a degree of consistency and  
7 integrity in terms of how we function. The point I am  
8 making is, we cannot always do things on our own. Thank  
9 you.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Peter Murray?

11 MR. MURRAY: Thank you. Mr. Chairman, in your  
12 comments you sort of threw it out where we could more or  
13 less say anything that has been discussed this morning. I  
14 have three points that I want to make. When I became a U.S.  
15 citizen, where you have to study and go through questions  
16 and answers, one of the things I studied was that income tax  
17 was one percent and it was only going to last a year or two;  
18 so that was the first thing.

19 The second thing that we have to remember -- and it has  
20 been used over and over again today -- is the word "public."

21 The United States represents we, the people; the spectrum  
22 belongs to the public. If we look at the large cities, and  
23 if you look at cellular -- I defy practically anybody to  
24 name the 90 top cities in the United States one after the



1 other like that, but that is how small you are talking  
2 about; there is more than 90 cities in the United States.

3 So, if you are looking at the public side of it, the  
4 public service side of it, whether it is for aircraft,  
5 security, or public safety, there are cities, some of them  
6 that are very small, that to raise any amount of money is  
7 very difficult for them, so it is done with property taxes;  
8 there are large cities where to come up with enough money to  
9 pay for the public services, that is also very expensive.  
10 So, therefore, to say that the public services, such as  
11 safety, has to bid for spectrum and that they might lose is  
12 quite an interesting thing.

13 I believe that the public spectrum, the spectrum which  
14 belongs to the public should also be used for the public  
15 without additional cost. It is already being paid for in  
16 taxes and property taxes.

17 The other area which I believe is something that has  
18 been overlooked -- again, I would like to come back to the  
19 unlicensed, and this is where technologies that reuse  
20 spectrum, share spectrum with others, can be done. Certain  
21 companies -- I know of at least two -- who said that a lot  
22 of their revenues, a great portion of their revenues this  
23 last year was raised in products that were not even  
24 available three years ago, let alone ten years ago, three

1 years ago.

2 So Mr. McCaw's statement that manufacturers will have  
3 difficulty in doing things; that's true. Manufacturers will  
4 have difficulty; but manufacturers, in order to stay in  
5 business, are going to build these products. All they need  
6 to know is what to build. So then we come back to what was  
7 just said about the international market. It has to be  
8 looked at so that we know what we billed has the economy of  
9 scale of manufacture that can be transferred to other  
10 countries. I think that is a good point that should be kept  
11 in mind, so those were the comments I wanted to make.

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: One of the points made earlier  
13 was that we have much more demand for spectrum than we  
14 appear to actually have spectrum to meet. This is in part  
15 because we have already given away most spectrum by  
16 assignment or by auction, so I have a question. With  
17 respect to spectrum already given away by assignment or  
18 auction, does anyone have any ideas for how we can encourage  
19 more efficient uses of that spectrum?

20 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Chairman, as a corollary  
21 to that, if we think of usage as outdated, for some reason,  
22 how do we go about taking back the spectrum?

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: No one has ever voluntarily given  
24 it back, I might add.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Well, that is my point.  
2     There could be inefficient uses out there, and when you have  
3     incumbents on the spectrum, it is very difficult to take it  
4     back. But what if it is, for example, a spectrum hog in  
5     light of technology development? Who should make that  
6     decision? Should it be the Commission, and what do we do  
7     about the incumbents?

8           MR. HAZLETT: Well, I think the Commission has  
9     policies right now, and they have studies and public  
10    statements on the importance of voluntary reallocation.  
11    What is going on right now in the PCS bands is so important  
12    to look at. You are actually getting the reallocation, a  
13    very efficient reallocation of spectrum, and we did not have  
14    to spend a decade at the Commission to do it.

15           We did not front load the entire process and say, how  
16    are we going to get all these people -- the people that are  
17    moving in the PCS band were the people who said, you know,  
18    children would die if anything was done to change the  
19    existing allocation, and now there are financial deals that  
20    are being worked out and movement is afoot, there are rules  
21    that are being worked out because there are some margins on  
22    the negotiation that need rules in place so that the  
23    transition occurs smoothly.

24           But the Commission is very right in what it has written

1 on voluntary reallocation being the efficient way to go  
2 about this. In 1991, if somebody had asked, "What is the  
3 demand for PCS?" and people did ask -- in fact, people asked  
4 me, "What is the demand for PCS?" and I was always tempted  
5 to say, "Well, it is a very complicated equation. I think  
6 it is far too technical for you to understand." Because you  
7 know how technical reasons tends to make people go away and  
8 worry about another issue.

9 But the Commission had a good idea that there would be  
10 some action in this area because they had been petitioned to  
11 do something, so that was a good sign from the market, plus  
12 we could see what was happening in cellular. But the  
13 Commission, you know, could be accused of abdicating its  
14 responsibility. It did not minutely micromanage the service  
15 definition. It did not prescribe a given technology for  
16 PCS. It did not front load the process. It got those  
17 licenses out with broad definitions and a lot of  
18 flexibility, including the flexibility to get the old users  
19 out of that spectrum and go somewhere else.

20 COMMISSIONER NESS: But if we mandate that the  
21 present incumbents have to leave, they cannot decide that  
22 because they would continue to provide point-to-point  
23 microwave that they want to stay; they will stay.

24 MR. HAZLETT: Well, they --

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  What do you mean by "voluntary  
2 time"?  It is compulsory.

3           MR. HAZLETT:  Not instantly.  I mean, I certainly  
4 would extend that principal, and the FCC has in its studies.

5           COMMISSIONER NESS:  And if 90 percent of them  
6 decided if they were not required to move and if 90 percent  
7 of them decided, "Oh, no, we like it just where we are,  
8 thank you, what would happen to PCS?"  And we did decided  
9 that it would be serviced for PCS, the mobile services, and  
10 that did help to get that engine off the ground so that  
11 people knew that that was where they could go to bid for  
12 that sort of spectrum.

13          MR. HAZLETT:  Right.  But the service definition  
14 was extremely broad, and that is why we are finding these  
15 new services coming into that band now; and, in fact, who  
16 moves first and who moves when is being decided by these  
17 market negotiations.  I think that principle should be  
18 realized and studied and extended to answer exactly this  
19 question of how you get people to free up spectrum.  And, in  
20 fact, when somebody has this license and they are doing  
21 something that is inefficient with it, which they have an  
22 incentive to do if there is a rigid definition and that is  
23 all they can do with it, sort of use it or lose it, use it  
24 inefficiently or lost it, actually, if they have the ability

1 to get flexible with it, they will have the incentive to  
2 reallocate voluntarily. They will sell out to somebody who  
3 wants to provide the new service and provide the new service  
4 themselves. That is the economic incentive, and that is a  
5 very powerful principle.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, let me see. I understand  
7 you to be saying that we can promote efficiency of use by  
8 auctioning the rights to use spectrum that already has  
9 incumbent users, and by giving --

10 MR. HAZLETT: On an overlay basis.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: -- on an overlay basis, and by  
12 giving the incumbent users the rights to be moved, -- in  
13 other words, to be paid to move and, therefore, letting the  
14 market cause them to find new locations -- and also I  
15 understand you to be saying that giving flexibility of use  
16 to the auction winners is crucial to promoting efficiency.  
17 Is that a fair summary?

18 MR. HAZLETT: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Does anyone disagree with any of  
20 those propositions?

21 MR. MCCAWE: What I think I also heard was that the  
22 user had -- in other words, let us take this microwave user  
23 and 1.9 gigahertz, you do have a question of whether if by  
24 giving them flexibility and they will not leave, let us take

1 most of the PCS markets, if two or three of those people  
2 stay on the air, -- and we did a lot of analysis on New York  
3 and other markets -- if they did not move, you could not run  
4 the PCS operations.

5       So you do have to get them out, and I think it is  
6 reasonable; the market approach did work. The question is,  
7 if they are freelancing completely within the spectrum, you  
8 could end up with a rather peculiar process, and so the  
9 overarching rule the Commission followed, which was that  
10 there was a better use for the spectrum, was the important  
11 one, and I think the process has worked very well, as Tom  
12 has noted.

13               CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Lynn?

14               MR. CLAUDY: To go back to the original question,  
15 I would submit that the advanced television process is an  
16 excellent paradigm, at least within the broadcasting  
17 paradigm, for moving towards spectrum efficiency. The  
18 digital TV services that are talked about have tremendous  
19 flexibility to offer new kinds of services and a great deal  
20 to offer the public. But in terms of getting spectrum back  
21 after the transition is over, that is exactly what would  
22 happen. The analog channels come back, and there would be a  
23 reclamation of at least 20 percent of the existing spectrum  
24 that is allocated now for television that could be put to

1 other use. So within our industry, we think the move  
2 towards digital gives you both flexibility and moves towards  
3 spectrum efficiency and gives spectrum back to the  
4 government.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: With respect to the flexibility  
6 issue here, in your statements you say, "a bit is a bit is a  
7 bit." Could you expand a little bit on this statement a  
8 little bit?

9 MR. CLAUDY: Maybe we could take the last bit off.  
10 The notion that was attempted to be expressed there was  
11 that if you are transmitting 20 megabytes per second, as you  
12 do in a digital television signal, you can take all of those  
13 bits and use them for ancillary services, you can take all  
14 of those bits and transmit highly detailed pictures and  
15 sound, or you can take all of those bits and apportion them  
16 among a number of television programs. The signal itself  
17 does not know which bit is which; you simply address them  
18 and packetize them differently. So it was in the context of  
19 how bits are apportioned.

20 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So, with respect to trying to  
21 promote efficient use of spectrum, should the FCC tell those  
22 who hold licenses for digital television what they ought to  
23 use those bits for? Should we tell them that those bits  
24 ought to be used for voice or video or data or specific



1 percentages per second of any of those categories?

2 MR. CLAUDY: There is at least a public interest  
3 argument, as we have said in our comments in the proceeding  
4 over the years, that broadcasters are broadcasters and want  
5 to continue to be broadcasters. So the basic requirements  
6 that are set up in the public interest ought to be held  
7 continuously through the digital transition. Beyond that, I  
8 think there is a point of debate about how much the  
9 Commission should penetrate into the service definitions.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Using this as an example of  
11 promoting efficient use, does anyone else have any comments  
12 on this question of whether the government should, I guess,  
13 on a per-second basis, say what should be the nature of the  
14 product communicated by these bits, voice, video or data?

15 MS. MAYER: Part of the problem with being very  
16 precise in the definition is, as many people have noted,  
17 what customers want changes, what competing technologies or  
18 competing services offer changes, what people are willing to  
19 pay for and not pay for changes, and so what may be the  
20 right mix today may five years from now be very different in  
21 the marketplace. And so someone who is -- broadcasters, if  
22 it is determined that they have to provide a certain mix of  
23 -- it today it is determined that they have to provide a  
24 certain mix services, maybe even when they are just starting

1 to be in service with a digital format, the cable companies,  
2 the DBS providers, whoever else is providing video services,  
3 may have a different package of service, may have a  
4 different panoply of things that they are offering which  
5 could potentially put the broadcasters in this example at a  
6 competitive disadvantage in the marketplace.

7 So, yes, there may be some policy or public interest in  
8 the case of broadcasting requirements that the industry  
9 would all agree to live with, but beyond that, bare-minute  
10 framework. I would argue that they ought to allowed to  
11 provide whatever makes sense economically from a business  
12 point of view in the competing marketplace.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: We have been told in previous  
14 hearings that the digital television licenses in Washington,  
15 D.C. could be used for 50 standard-definition channels.  
16 Should we have a rule that says that is what you must do  
17 with all of these bits, 50 over-the-air, standard-definition  
18 channels?

19 MS. MAYER: If you do that, you are defining how  
20 the broadcasters make their money and, to a certain extent,  
21 limiting the amount of money they can make if, in fact, that  
22 is not the most competitive product offering they can bring  
23 forward using that capacity.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So we might, in fact, be

1     undercutting the very goal, which is the guarantee of free  
2     over-the-air television if we define with too much precision  
3     what these bits can be used for. Is that your point? Is  
4     that agreed by everyone here?

5             MR. MCCAWE: I think, as chairman of Lynn  
6     Television, I may have to resign after I make these remarks,  
7     but the tricky part of the high-definition television issue  
8     is that, for public interest reasons, those channels are not  
9     being auctioned, and I think it is probably reasonable for  
10    the Commission to apply some service-standard issues that  
11    the public interest continue to be served in the operation  
12    of those channels, if that is, in fact, the case. And,  
13    therefore, some reasonable policy there seems to be  
14    appropriate and fair in the process, not defining the  
15    signals standards but perhaps not granting the right to take  
16    the channels and do something entirely different than the  
17    public interest that was going to be served in the granting  
18    thereof.

19            CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I tried earlier to explore the  
20    proposition that ten free, over-the-air analog TV channels  
21    in Washington, D.C. seem to be about the right amount, so is  
22    there any reason to believe that five times as much is too  
23    much of good thing, still somehow the right amount? How do  
24    we think about this? Peter, you are raising your hand.

1           MR. MURRAY: Yes. It brings a question of time.  
2 If you have 50 TV channels, let's say, -- up in the New York  
3 area where I live there are many more than that -- there is  
4 the Internet highway where all of these wonderful things you  
5 can do if you get on the Internet. There is all the new  
6 technologies that we talked about today that are going to  
7 come along, great, and you have also got a job to pay for  
8 these services. Who has got the time to watch all these  
9 things, to use these things? Nobody.

10           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: That is our job, Peter.

11           MR. MURRAY: I'm sorry?

12           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: That is our job. We have to  
13 watch this all of the time.

14           MR. MURRAY: Well, maybe I should come and get  
15 some good lessons.

16           MR. MCCAWE: I will throw out an interesting,  
17 fascinating fact that television viewing from 1971 to 1993  
18 increased ten hours per week per household, from 42 hours up  
19 to 50 hours per week of television household viewing, so  
20 people are doing an awful lot of it.

21           MR. MURRAY: Well, but this is what I am saying.  
22 There are more and more things coming along, so, therefore,  
23 the use of the spectrum -- in other words, broadcasters will  
24 put in, and they will have these extra bits floating

1 about -- I agree they have to be able to use those bits to  
2 provide services that the public want. I mean, I know the  
3 three channels I watch. When I get to a hotel and they are  
4 not there, I am very upset so; I read a book.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, if we have five times as  
6 many channels, are we going to be watching 250 hours of TV a  
7 week?

8 MR. MURRAY: Exactly.

9 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But there is an issue here. How  
10 are we supposed to decide this? is my question. Andy, did  
11 you want to comment about this?

12 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I did not want to comment.  
13 Why don't I let you finish, and then I want to ask another  
14 question?

15 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You go ahead -- or, wait, I think  
16 Dick wanted to jump in, and then you.

17 MR. PARLOW: Being somewhat of a technologist, I  
18 think the introduction of digital technology has offered us  
19 all very significant advantages in developing  
20 telecommunications infrastructures. With regard to  
21 television or whatever, it seems to me that within some  
22 limited framework, one could define what type of service is  
23 going to be provided. But for the remaining capacity that  
24 is there, for the remaining bits, so to speak, I think that

1 the digital sort of revolution affords entrepreneurs and  
2 operators a wonderful opportunity to sort of get out there  
3 and provide new services, new innovative types of add-ons to  
4 the baseline and I think that to dictate to how they are  
5 going to be used or what mix there is going to be there, I  
6 think that is like sort of a dangerous in the sense that you  
7 are trying to pre-guess and sort of jump ahead and get ahead  
8 of the power curve, so to speak. And I think that the  
9 marketplace has a real role there, and so we ought to let  
10 nature take its course, to a certain extent, with that  
11 excess capacity and being able to use it and do not fully  
12 dictate what has to occur.

13 MR. MCCAWE: By the way, I think, as we think of  
14 broadcasting, it will become much better in our minds as  
15 there is more diversity available to free television; and I  
16 think, in defense of the industry, when you have to operate  
17 on one channel only or one signal only, you tend to go to  
18 the lowest common denominator for good economic reasons.

19 As we saw with cable, some interesting and innovative  
20 services, educational product, tend to evolve from more  
21 diversity, and I do think that we are going to actually like  
22 the broadcasting industry a lot better than in five years as  
23 diversity is allowed and these stations can be programmed  
24 almost as we saw with radio, where more diversity occurred

1 as a result of more stations being granted.

2 So I do think there is going to be some significant  
3 positives coming from additional channel diversity for local  
4 broadcasters and the networks.

5 MS. MAYER: And, also, your question of what do we  
6 do to solve the quandary of too much demand and not enough  
7 capacity. If you think of digital TV, it is not just what  
8 analog TV is today but a broadcast pipe that is capable of  
9 delivering a whole range of signals, then we solve some of  
10 these capacity problems in other areas by letting that pipe  
11 very efficiently deliver signals in addition to traditional  
12 TV signals that we see today.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But doesn't that argue in favor  
14 of us not having a government policy that designates bits as  
15 destined for any particular commercial purpose, whether it  
16 is voice, video, or data, a bit is a bit is a bit; go ahead  
17 and stream out whatever the market requires?

18 MS. MAYER: Well, personally, I would be where I  
19 think more most of the panel is, which is, in the case of  
20 broadcast television, there is some public interest, some  
21 public policy issue that defines a minimum amount of the  
22 capacity of the station of that system, but beyond that  
23 minimum, let the market decide.

24 MR. HAZLETT: But be careful of the irony of that.

1           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Let me ask a couple  
2 questions. Susan, is efficiency and the finiteness, if I  
3 may, of spectrum, is that a consideration when you are  
4 looking for spectrum, to acquire spectrum?

5           MS. MAYER: I am not sure I understand your  
6 question.

7           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Do you take into  
8 consideration the efficient use of how you are going to use  
9 it and the fact that, as you suggested, it is finite?

10          MS. MAYER: Yes, in the sense of -- we were  
11 talking earlier about what is the highest value people put  
12 on a particular piece of spectrum. The finiteness of that  
13 spectrum would have an impact on the value; the efficiency,  
14 how one is using it -- all, I think, determine the value.  
15 Whether that value is translated into an auction or not into  
16 an auction, those would all be criteria.

17          COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. When the chairman  
18 started the conversation on value, is there not also a value  
19 in terms of raising the price of spectrum in order to block  
20 new entrants and in order to keep competition out, Tom?  
21 Susan? Have you seen examples of that?

22          MR. HAZLETT: Well, sure, I mean -- how much time  
23 do we have?

24          COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Have you got any examples



1 of that?

2 MR. HAZLETT: Well, look at the current DARS  
3 proceeding. You know, I got a call a little over a year ago  
4 from one of the applicants saying, "Professor Hazlett, we  
5 understand you are a telecommunications economist. We would  
6 like some help writing a study to show that we are not going  
7 to take any revenues away from the current local  
8 broadcasters." And I said, "Why don't you just get some  
9 affidavits from some people that have heard your service and  
10 they say it's really lousy?" And they said, "Well, you  
11 know, this is the way the game is played." And so I think  
12 we are in the sixth year of the DARS proceeding. Customers  
13 want competition, and they certainly want the opportunity to  
14 get, you know, CD-quality satellite music, information  
15 versus the local programs.

16 I think the funny thing in this particular proceeding  
17 is that the local programmers would have to get a lot more  
18 local to compete in a world in which they have the satellite  
19 distributed services, but that is holding up the proceeding  
20 now, and it takes a long time to adjudicate it.

21 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: And then, Phil, my question  
22 exactly was, Have you not seen a value of force spectrum to  
23 be used in terms of a blocking mechanism to stop the  
24 competition and to raise the prices to some extent that

1 anyone who has expertise, technologically and the academic  
2 background and experience, are almost prohibited from  
3 getting into the place because the price has been raised?

4 MR. VERVEER: Well, it is certainly true that the  
5 markets fail sometimes, and one of the reasons that markets  
6 fail is monopoly and monopoly power, so that there are  
7 antitrust-like considerations that have to be brought to  
8 bear in an environment of the kind that you have been  
9 talking about the last few minutes, in which there is free  
10 transferability and fairly well-defined property rights for  
11 the folks who are licensed to use spectrum. There is no  
12 question about that, that that is going to be, I think, a  
13 continuing issue for the FCC.

14 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: One of the things that, you  
15 know, when I saw the prices on some of the bids, -- I  
16 happened to be the chairman -- I said, "Why in the world are  
17 people paying that kind of money?" And the only thing that  
18 I could think of is they were trying to protect their flanks  
19 in a circular sort of a sense and that that spectrum had a  
20 value not so much in terms of services that they would be  
21 able to provide, but, rather, one in terms of being able to  
22 raise the prices to the extent that no one else could get  
23 in.

24 MR. VERVEER: Well, I have no idea what motivates

1 all of the bidding.

2 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Well, I am glad they were  
3 motivated that way with the money, but I was always curious  
4 about it.

5 MR. VERVEER: I will say this. I think it is a  
6 consensus or close to a consensus among people who study  
7 neoclassical economics and antitrust activities that this is  
8 a -- while these kinds of strategies probably are pursued  
9 from time to time, it is relatively unusual and it would be  
10 pretty hard to succeed, particularly in the kind of world we  
11 are talking about now, where somebody who perhaps holds a  
12 license to do one thing would be able to either sell that  
13 license to somebody else to do a second thing or the  
14 licensee itself would be able to shift to do something else.  
15 So if there are not steep entry barriers imposed by the  
16 government in particular services, that sort of strategy is  
17 unlikely, ultimately, to be a successful one.

18 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Let me ask one other,  
19 because I don't want to go over your time -- I know you want  
20 to try to stick as close to the breaks as we can. What  
21 impact do you think, Phil, and Craig, and Richard,  
22 obviously, you, will the new Telecommunication Act have on  
23 spectrum demand and certainly on what we would hope would be  
24 the more efficient use of spectrum, not to get into the

1 military aspect and the defense aspect?

2 MR. VERVEER: I think the new legislation, to the  
3 extent that it is successfully implemented here, --

4 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: It will be.

5 MR. VERVEER -- the new legislation is going to, I  
6 think, enable the convergence of a lot of activities. It is  
7 going to increase competition, putting an extraordinarily  
8 strong premium on efficient production of services and  
9 possibly lead to a world where, from the standpoint of  
10 producers, nimbleness, speed, attentiveness to shifting  
11 consumer demands is as important as sheer mass, is as  
12 important as economies of scale and scope, for example. And  
13 in that kind of a world, I would guess that there is going  
14 to be more and more demand for spectrum, even separate and  
15 apart from all the technology opportunities that are  
16 producing the increases in demand at any event.

17 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Craig, could you address  
18 the first issue I talked about, in terms of the flexibility  
19 in terms of the value of spectrum, not only for providing  
20 services, but also where one might hedge their bets in terms  
21 of protecting certain areas around them, and then maybe  
22 answer Phil's -- the last question I asked Phil in terms of  
23 the impact that the Telecomm Act of 1996 will have on the  
24 marketplace and the spectrum flexibility and demand.

1           MR. MCCAWE: Well, in terms of the ability to  
2 monopolize by buying, I think if you did not continue going,  
3 that opportunity probably exists; but based on these prices,  
4 I think we are not going to see that as the outcome, and so  
5 I would not be terribly concerned. This last round, of  
6 course, is going higher because of financing and other  
7 considerations and discounts, but I think it will all sort  
8 out nicely for the consumer and for the Commission.

9           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Will it sort out for people  
10 who are newcomers who have everything except the capital?  
11 Will they be able to enter into the market?

12           MR. MCCAWE: Well, I think many of them have been  
13 supported by other companies, and, therefore, I think they  
14 are in a reasonably no-lose situation. These are tricky  
15 policy areas, and the language is very important; but, in  
16 general, I think if money is lost in the C-band auctions, it  
17 will be mostly by bigger companies supporting smaller  
18 entities.

19           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. I will be quiet  
20 because I know you want to get to a break.

21           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Yes. I just wanted to wrap  
22 up. Our topic has been spectrum demand. It appears that we  
23 should be probably more proactive than reactive as we have  
24 in the past about spectrum demand. It sounds like there is

1 a lot of uncertainty about what it will be because of the  
2 pace of technology.

3 I will just throw out, in one sentence or less, does  
4 each panelist want to tell us if the Commission were to do  
5 one thing to track spectrum demand better, what would that  
6 be? Anyone?

7 MR. MURRAY: You said to track spectrum demand?

8 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Right, so that we can have  
9 better policies.

10 MR. MURRAY: Well, in the unlicensed, which is  
11 what I am representing -- I have to repeat that -- is the  
12 FCC promised 10 megahertz for the asynchronous, which it  
13 hasn't yet done, so it needs to track what it is doing with  
14 that additional 10 megahertz for asynchronous. The original  
15 spectrum granted for -- was 20 megs; it was reduced to 10.  
16 Then there is the actual use of data. There is the new  
17 five-gigahertz request that is in there. Then, with the TV  
18 side of it and also with the PCS as it comes on board, is it  
19 being used? Is it up and running? But then, going  
20 backwards to other industries, I think there is a lot of  
21 spectrum out there that is underutilized, but it is not  
22 something that you could just say what it is. An awful lot  
23 of backtracking has got to be done on the licenses, how they  
24 were granted and actually if they are still valid, and such

1 like.

2 MS. MAYER: If I could suggest a little bit of a  
3 different approach, I think you probably get inundated by  
4 the industry trying to explain to you how demand is going to  
5 evolve for different services or from our collective  
6 industries, and so my guess is you are constantly being  
7 presented with new applications and new services that  
8 require spectrum. Maybe the focus ought to be on tracking  
9 the existing spectrum allocations to see whether they are  
10 the most efficient use of that spectrum, and then freeing  
11 up, much like in the PCS case, spectrum when it is not being  
12 efficiently used and there is significant demand for that  
13 spectrum for new services or by new competitors.

14 MR. HAZLETT: I would just say, a lot of  
15 flexibility and let a thousand virtual flowers bloom, and  
16 that will track demand very nicely.

17 MR. TWYVER: I think with respect to -- combining  
18 this with Commissioner Barrett's question about the impact  
19 of the telecomms bill, clearly, in our mind, local access  
20 via radio wireless loops is going to be the biggest impact  
21 to spectrum policy from the new telecomms bill. Service  
22 flexibility that you are now providing in some of the  
23 current assignments goes a long ways there, but I think you  
24 need to look at reusing some of the existing allocations,

1 much in the same way that the PCS spectrum has been reused  
2 for wireless-local-loop kinds of applications.

3 MR. PARLOW: I think the Commission has to ask  
4 itself does it want to continue to deal just with the things  
5 that come in the front door or have some type of look-ahead  
6 capability. Now, if one wants to have a look-ahead  
7 capability, that gets really difficult, and I think that you  
8 may end up getting inundated with information if you would  
9 ask those types of questions, but that may be worthwhile.  
10 As a matter of fact, in many cases, that is what you are  
11 doing in the above-40-gigahertz area. You are looking,  
12 trying to project where the demand is, what you can do, how  
13 you can lay out the spectrum. To do that in the  
14 blocks which are must lower in the spectrum which have a lot  
15 of incumbents, that problem gets to be a lot worse, and I am  
16 not sure that the tools are there yet today to be able to do  
17 those types of things.

18 So maybe it is sort of a blend of looking at refarming  
19 types of activities, how is existing spectrum being used,  
20 are there other options or opportunities for the users that  
21 are there, and then look at the new demands that are coming  
22 along and try to match those types of things. And the big  
23 issue then is -- and has been raised by many of the  
24 panelists -- what do you do with the incumbents? And I



1 think the incumbents, there has to be some process where  
2 there is compensation in some form, maybe not always or  
3 across the board, but it is something that really has to be  
4 considered and continued to be considered.

5 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Okay. We are about out of  
6 time. Do you want the last word, Craig? You had your hand  
7 up.

8 MR. MCCAWE: Well, just in terms of looking  
9 forward, I think it is clear we are a country that is a  
10 composite of the world, and to the extent that the  
11 Commission has been looking globally, different cultures  
12 will innovate in different areas. And I think there is a  
13 lot to be learned, as I know the Commission already is  
14 looking at global trends by specific region, where is it  
15 working, where is it not working. I think the Commission  
16 would also be well served to have a high-level technical  
17 advisory panel more available to deal with some of these  
18 issues of the changing use of spectrum and people without a  
19 particular self interest who can, on a routine basis,  
20 continue to advise the Commission and the engineering staff  
21 on technological trends.

22 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Well, we would almost have  
23 to get somebody who does not live in the country who does  
24 not have an interest.

1 MR. MCCAWE: Within reason, yes.

2 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: That person outside the  
3 country --

4 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: My first thought was that I  
5 see at least three people here who ought to be on that  
6 panel, but you killed that hope when you said one that does  
7 not have an interest. I am not sure. You would almost have  
8 to go somewhere else to find them.

9 MR. MCCAWE: Within reason.

10 COMMISSIONER CHONG: On behalf of my fellow  
11 Commissioners and myself, I would like to thank the  
12 panelists. We will now take a brief break until a little  
13 past a quarter to the hour. Thank you.

14 (Off the record from 10:40 to 11:00 a.m.)

15 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: We are back on the record at  
16 11:00 a.m. If I could get everyone to sit down.

17 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you, Mr. Chairman for  
18 your stick, your hammer, and you probably ought to use that  
19 hammer on your colleagues more often. First of all, I  
20 really want to compliment the first panel. I think they did  
21 an excellent job, and certainly this will be a continuation  
22 of what I think is an excellent presentation.

23 But, first of all, what I would like to do is to  
24 acknowledge some people who have not only played a major

1 role in this, but certainly a major role in the telecomm  
2 legislation. Where is Michael Riley, who is research  
3 assistant to the House Commerce Commission? Is Mike here?  
4 Yes, stand up, Mike. Be seen. Jamie Lanier and Andy Levin  
5 and Donald McClellan; where is Don? Don? We certainly  
6 appreciate the congressional staff members being here, and  
7 it certainly gives a sense of more importance to our  
8 committee -- our group, rather, our commission that you are  
9 here, and certainly we look forward to working with all of  
10 you all in the future.

11 Mr. Chairman, I am certainly pleased to continue what I  
12 think was an excellent panel the first time around and  
13 welcome these distinguished individuals and certainly my  
14 very good friend whom I have learned so much from, Walter  
15 Ku, who I will promise not to ask any hard questions. And,  
16 certainly, this panel will continue what I hope is some  
17 great insight into the many issues surrounding this  
18 important issue. Among other things, I hope the panel will  
19 focus on issues relating to the technology trends, certainly  
20 the continuation of spectrum efficiency and issues relating  
21 to the sharing of spectrum, and, hopefully, we can do that  
22 by starting off -- what I would like each panelist to do  
23 this time is to introduce yourself -- and I do mean to make  
24 a 30- to 40-minute overview of something or another,

1 otherwise, I will grab the chairman's hammer, and I will use  
2 it on all of you all.

3 But I would like to start to the right this time, with  
4 you, Don, as opposed to starting from the left. I tend to  
5 be more to the right than the last people who introduced  
6 you, so I will start to the right and certainly welcome all  
7 of you all, and we look forward to hearing your comments.  
8 And after that, I will have comments and some things about  
9 Commissioner Ness.

10 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, thank you very much  
11 Andrew. I would like to thank Susan for inviting met today.

12 This is an unprecedented opportunity for me to come here  
13 and talk about my favorite subject, which is a vision for  
14 telecommunications that is somewhat different than that we  
15 have had in the past.

16 I believe that the telecommunications infrastructure  
17 could become generic in the same sense that a computer  
18 platform is generic, and that services, which is what people  
19 are really interested in, could be provided as software  
20 package. This could, in fact, create an entirely new  
21 industry, such as the software industry that we have today,  
22 generating primarily applications for telecommunications in  
23 a services-like fashion. It also would provide an  
24 opportunity for a great improvement in the efficiency of

1 spectrum utilization. I believe that the cellular bands  
2 provide a vision of how efficient spectrum could be used.  
3 Commissioner Ness mentioned the allocation of property on  
4 the basis of zoning regulations. Well, in essence, that is  
5 what you did with the cellular band; you zoned it for  
6 cellular services. You did not assign channels, as in the  
7 FM band; you zoned the whole band for cellular services.

8 This provides several things. One is the  
9 opportunity for frequencies to be assigned on an as-needed  
10 basis so the frequencies can get used over and over again by  
11 the people who need them at the time that they need them.  
12 This concept could be extended to FM, it could be extended  
13 to television, and quite of a variety of other services that  
14 we now offer could be provided on a cellular basis.

15 This alone would greatly improve the efficiency of  
16 delivery of services and, particularly, if you put the onus  
17 on the user --

18 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: You did not think I said 30  
19 or 40 minutes. That is what I said. I meant 30 or 40  
20 seconds.

21 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, no. Andrew, I just  
22 restructured everything for 30 to 40 minutes.

23 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. I apologize to you.  
24 I have been spilling water and everything up here this

1 morning, but thank you for your comments, and you will get a  
2 chance to go over that.

3 MR. STEINBRECKER: Okay. Good.

4 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Dr. Ku?

5 DR. KU: Yeah. Thank you, Commissioner Barrett.

6 My name is Walter Ku. I am a professor at the University of  
7 California in San Diego. As some of you know, San Diego is  
8 becoming the wireless capital of the world, and somebody  
9 asked me today, this morning what position I am taking, who  
10 I am representing. I guess I can say I am representing the  
11 wireless capital of the world, I guess. And my interest in  
12 this area is actually in the technological training, a  
13 couple of areas. One is the advances in submicron  
14 technology, both in the silicon and compound semiconductor  
15 area. So, basically, we are talking about 800 megahertz,  
16 "L" band, and go up to maybe 60 -- anywhere above 40  
17 gigahertz. I believe that the advances in the compound  
18 semiconductor, particularly the minitechnology, will  
19 essentially provide some opportunities for some new  
20 initiatives in the mini midwave area.

21 As far as the other technology area of interest is, for  
22 example, looking at the spread-spectrum systems and some  
23 kind of adaptive interference suppression technique for the  
24 overlay. We talked this morning about the incumbent

1 microwave carrier, that probably if you look at the overlay  
2 possibilities. Another area of interest in, again, the  
3 technology area is the so-called "software programmable  
4 radios." This is an area of great interest, including  
5 multi-band/multi-mode type of radio, and another challenge  
6 is the low-power technology for both silicon and compound-  
7 semiconductor use. Thank you, Commissioner Barrett.

8 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Ms. Strauss, and I want to  
9 compliment you because your organization, I worked a great  
10 deal with on the local level in Illinois on any number of  
11 things, and certainly compliment you for the great job that  
12 your organization does.

13 MS. STRAUSS: Thank you very much. I am here  
14 today on behalf of the National Association of the Deaf and  
15 the Consortium of Citizens with Disabilities. We have  
16 worked over the last 20 years or so to try to ensure that  
17 new technologies as they are developed are accessible to  
18 people with disabilities. Our main concern is that  
19 technologies, at the design and policy stages, take into  
20 consideration these needs. If they are not considered at  
21 the initial stages, then, unfortunately, retrofitting must  
22 occur, which is both expensive and costly.

23 The new Telecommunications Act fortunately incorporates  
24 and envelops that concept of universal design, which is

1 basically a policy of developing services and products that  
2 can accommodate the needs of the broadest possible number of  
3 Americans, including Americans with disabilities.

4 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. Thank you. Craig,  
5 and thank you for coming.

6 MR. FARRILL: Thank you very much, Andrew. I am  
7 Craig Farrill. I am the technical officer for Air Touch  
8 Communications. We are an international wireless service  
9 provider, and we are quite concerned today, and we wanted to  
10 reenforce a couple of the messages that a couple of the  
11 commissioners put forward, particularly one that  
12 Commissioner Ness put forward in a recent article regarding  
13 conversion of wire line and wireless. And this trend, we  
14 think, is a longer term trend, but a very significant one  
15 for you to consider as a commission, because the necessary  
16 steps to achieve that convergence on the type of  
17 functionality that you see on wire line in the wireless  
18 world are quite significant.

19 We do also support the notion of flexibility, but we  
20 feel that flexibility ought to be within specific bands and  
21 specific uses, and we will get a little bit more into that  
22 during the course of the panel. We have spent quite a bit  
23 of time, as we pursued our PCS licenses, looking into the  
24 topic of spectrum sharing and whether that was, in fact,



1 viable; and we found that it was extremely difficult, if not  
2 impossible, for certain applications to share, and we would  
3 be happy to share some of that with you as the meeting goes  
4 forward. I am glad to be here today.

5 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you very much for  
6 coming. Mr. Robinson from Texas Instruments.

7 MR. ROBINSON: Thank you, Commissioner Barrett. I  
8 am Gene Robinson from Texas Instruments, a senior fellow  
9 with that company. I am very pleased to be here today. The  
10 digital revolution, which has been brought about by the low-  
11 cost, semiconductor technology, has created the information  
12 age, which depends very much on wide bandwidths of spectrums  
13 for efficient communications. The technology trends of the  
14 1990's have continued to be accelerating with the  
15 development of digital network society. This will continue  
16 to put pressures on spectrum demands as the information age  
17 continues to advance, and technology, the digital technology  
18 and the microwave technology, will be needed to help serve  
19 that need.

20 I think that we will need to evolve beyond exclusive  
21 spectrum and look at overlay spectrum applications in order  
22 to serve the many applications that will come down the road.

23 We will need to promote spectrum sharing through various  
24 committees and various studies supported by the regulatory

1 agencies. The regulatory agency needs to be proactive  
2 rather than reactive. I fully agree with that comment that  
3 we heard earlier.

4 We need to very much have a national high-level  
5 technology panel to go address the technologies and their  
6 applications to serve the community at large and also to  
7 promote a national spectrum policy to help plan out the use  
8 of spectrum such that technology can be developed to go  
9 support that policy in concert with the growing demands and  
10 needs of the society we live in.

11 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Mr. Reitmeier from the  
12 David Sarnoff Research Center. Thank you for coming.

13 MR. REITMEIER: Thank you, Commissioner. I am  
14 here on behalf of the Sarnoff Laboratories, which was  
15 integral in development of the analog color television  
16 system that we now use, as well as, more recently, the  
17 development of Grand Alliance advanced television system for  
18 terrestrial broadcasting, as well as the digital satellite  
19 system that is currently in use and has been the fastest  
20 growing new consumer product in history and continued  
21 development of services in LMDS and MMDS bands.

22 I would like to encourage the Commission to take three  
23 very deliberate policy actions. First, the FCC should make  
24 deliberate spectrum policy decisions that take into account,

1 in a balanced way, the technical considerations, business  
2 needs and public policy interests of the nation. New  
3 technology is not a panacea. A technical solution that is  
4 ideal for one application, like cellular telephone, may be  
5 completely inadequate for a different application, such as  
6 radio. Spectrum policy decisions must reflect the different  
7 needs and different applications and balanced judgement of  
8 business and public policy needs.

9 Second, the FCC should set unambiguous technical  
10 standards. These technical standards happen to maximize the  
11 value of spectrum and allow the FCC to make proper spectrum-  
12 management decisions in addition to preserving the value of  
13 spectrum by ensuring that frequency allocations provide  
14 reliable service to their users. In addition, FCC  
15 transmission standards are an early example of open  
16 standards some 50 years before the term was coined by the  
17 computer industry.

18 And, finally, the FCC should plan and execute long-  
19 range programs aimed at maximizing the public benefit of  
20 spectrum. The recent advanced television proceedings are a  
21 stellar example of how the FCC can actually create new  
22 spectrum by challenging industry to create innovative  
23 solutions and work with industry to effect a transition plan  
24 that will free up new spectrum over the long term.

1           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you very much. Mr.  
2 Battin, from a great company from Schaumburg, Illinois. We  
3 are certainly glad to have you.

4           MR. BATTIN: Thank you, Commissioner. My name is  
5 John Battin. I am here on behalf of Motorola. I personally  
6 have been involved in the communications business and  
7 spectrum issues from the early days of mobile radio and was  
8 primarily a public safety/police communications through the  
9 days of paging, through the days of cellular, through the  
10 days of PCS, and now I am managing the multi-media efforts  
11 for Motorola, which is, in fact, a program to make the  
12 recent telecommunications bill really happen and supply the  
13 equipment to provide that competitive market.

14           Over the years, I have watched the technology and the  
15 need for services side by side, and each time we have  
16 invented a new technology that might solve the spectrum  
17 problem, we have always invented more uses than we have  
18 managed to invent more spectrum. So I guess my basic  
19 premise is that technology is a tool to solve some of these  
20 problems, but if we are looking for a technological stroke  
21 that will solve the spectrum problem, it is not likely to  
22 happen because every time we come up with a technology that  
23 will help, we will come up with sets of new products that  
24 will increase the demand even more than that.

1           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you. Paul Baran, who  
2 is wearing two hats, and one is the chair of Com 21, Inc.,  
3 and certainly is here today on behalf of CTI. Thank you.

4           MR. BARAN: Thank you, Commissioner. I am really  
5 here as an individual contributor, and I would prefer that,  
6 in case I say something altogether too wild. Commissioner  
7 Chong has suggested that I be provocative. That is an offer  
8 I cannot refuse.

9           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Well, given Tom, Will, and  
10 Brian Funt, they need a little provocation, but they are  
11 relatively dull individuals, you know; so add something to  
12 that place.

13           MR. BARAN: The point that I would like to discuss  
14 is I think we have all the spectrum we need. I think that  
15 the Commissioner this morning -- the chairman, rather, noted  
16 that everybody wants more spectrum, nobody is willing to  
17 give it up, and the only place we can really get it is to  
18 use new technology to make much better use of spectrum that  
19 we have; and we can get into details of this as we go along.

20           COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you, very much. I am  
21 going to turn this over to Commissioner Ness, but before I  
22 do, if I could change the gender, she has certainly done a  
23 yeoperson -- not a yeoman's -- a yeoperson's job, and, you  
24 know, the great thing about it is she buys us pizza late at

1 night, and as I was going out of the office about 8:30 last  
2 night, they had these three big bags of pizza coming in, and  
3 I missed it because I was afraid that she would put me to  
4 work. But I certainly want to compliment Commissioner Ness  
5 for having done a great job. Certainly, this is not a one-  
6 month thing; this has been going on for several months on  
7 her behalf. Donna is not here; I wanted to compliment  
8 Donna, and certainly I would like to compliment her staff on  
9 for having done such a superb job on putting this together,  
10 and I will turn the first question over to Commissioner  
11 Ness.

12 COMMISSIONER NESS: If I can do a little rebuttal  
13 on that last comment, this really is an activity of all of  
14 the commissioners and the Commission staff, and they have  
15 been terrific in working through a lot of these ideas and  
16 thoughts. This is something that we all found would be real  
17 useful and we all found would be both entertaining and,  
18 hopefully, helpful as we proceed with so many of the dockets  
19 in the weeks and months and years to come. So I appreciate  
20 the compliment, but really it should not be directed at any  
21 one office or one person, but, rather, to the Commission as  
22 a whole.

23 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Well, you can turn it down,  
24 and I will take it all back, then. I did not mean a thing

1 that I said.

2 COMMISSIONER NESS: The next two votes are yours,  
3 Andy, but that is all right.

4 A quick question on the use of flexibility within the  
5 spectrum. In your testimony, Mr. Battin, you talk about  
6 certainty and stability in allocation prices and that these  
7 kinds of rules are important to manufacturers, such as  
8 Motorola. Could you define for us what you mean by  
9 "flexibility"? Is it technical, is it service, is it both;  
10 and what principles should we use in looking at providing  
11 greater flexibility to licensees?

12 MR. BATTIN: Well, I like your analogy in the  
13 prior panel to spectrum allocation being more like zoning.  
14 There is a lot of things that go on to do a spectrum  
15 allocation that reflect directly on the cost of the end-user  
16 equipment. For instance, police radio of 15 years ago,  
17 where we had the possibility of having a base station on one  
18 side of the street and a base station receiver on the other  
19 side of the street on the adjacent channel made us build a  
20 very, very sophisticated product.

21 In comparison, cellular products that have more  
22 controlled interference, where the base stations are  
23 collocated and you are pretty much protected from having a  
24 big bombing signal on the adjacent channel, our receivers

1 have a 1000-to-one difference in adjacent-channel protection  
2 than you would have in the early days, where, in fact, there  
3 is not this organization of the spectrum.

4 So my position would be, within grants, you need to  
5 have flexibility of service, but, meanwhile, if you really  
6 want to have the most cost-effective equipment, there has to  
7 be attention paid to making sure that we do not have high-  
8 powered transmitters right next to very sensitive receivers.

9 You know, we cannot put a steel mill in the middle of a  
10 golf course. I mean, there is some reason here that certain  
11 things can co-exist and certain things cannot.

12 COMMISSIONER NESS: So, basically, you are saying  
13 that the laws of physics have not been repealed --

14 MR. BATTIN: Absolutely.

15 COMMISSIONER NESS: -- and we really ought to be  
16 looking at some of those factors as we make some decisions  
17 in spectrum allocation, particularly, that there are vast  
18 differences between radio waves and different frequencies,  
19 for example, and we how we use them and how we look at the  
20 channels adds to efficiency, would you say, ultimately? In  
21 other words, if everybody could do what everyone wanted to  
22 do when they wanted to do it within spectrum, would there  
23 be, necessarily, some spectrum that would have to lie fallow  
24 because of interference with adjacent channels, for example?



1           MR. BATTIN: I think if we group the services, you  
2 know, in the proper way, you can keep from having gigantic  
3 guard bands.

4           COMMISSIONER NESS: Does anybody else have any  
5 thoughts or comments -- Mr. Steinbrecker? -- on that? I  
6 know you --

7           MR. STEINBRECKER: I agree completely with both  
8 what Paul said and with what John said. I think we have  
9 enough spectrum, and we just need to allocate it properly,  
10 and also I believe that the zoning applies very well. If we  
11 can allocate large pieces of spectrum to application and  
12 then let the markets and technologies work within that  
13 spectrum to utilize it most efficiently, I think that is the  
14 proper way to go.

15          As an example, in the CD players that we all use, if  
16 you have to provide analog filtering to the specifications  
17 required, you could not build a CD player, but that is all  
18 digital filtered. And if the signal levels are kept low  
19 enough so that we can do RF-to-digital conversion and then  
20 do digital signal processing, we can handle a lot more of  
21 these filtering problems very efficiently and very  
22 inexpensively. So it all fits together.

23          COMMISSIONER NESS: Does anyone else have any  
24 thoughts or comments on that point? Mr. Farrill?

1           MR. FARRILL: Yes, if I could just add that, you  
2 know, as we look at the larger systems -- and John  
3 mentioned, in particular, cellular, we have had dramatically  
4 improved efficiency in that area. Today, in Los Angeles,  
5 there are 50 people using every hertz, typically, on our  
6 system alone. So it is extremely efficient when you look at  
7 the number of people who are using each channel, and that is  
8 rising year over year at a rate of 50 percent, far beyond  
9 what we ever imagined was possible with that number of  
10 people.

11           I think there is one related factor that I would like  
12 to bring up early in the panel because I think it is an  
13 important context setter, and that has to do with the  
14 commercial wireless service applications versus those that  
15 might be used by the public.

16           Commercial applications, like the PSDN, have a higher  
17 standard of reliability, and there is a greater need for  
18 that to meet higher standards of reliability. Delay in PSDN  
19 is an unacceptable thing. And, as a result, we look at it  
20 as a commercial provider of service, that reliability is at  
21 the pinnacle of what we need to do for customers. And, for  
22 that reason, when you think about spectrum allocation, it is  
23 important to differentiate bands which are multi-use from  
24 those which are exclusive use for the purpose of achieving

1 reliability. And most of us who have studied the sharing  
2 proposals that have been made, we struggled with it for  
3 almost two years to find a way to get sharing between the  
4 microwave users in the PCS band to work with our own  
5 spectrum, and we spent several million dollars looking for  
6 the results, and at the end of the day we concluded that  
7 even though we knew exactly where these links were, we knew  
8 what power they had, we knew how they operated, but it was  
9 very difficult for us to ensure to them that we would not  
10 interfere in their direction. We could protect ourselves,  
11 but we could not ensure to them that they would be  
12 protected. Hence, their reliability was affected.

13 So, I think with respect to commercial wireless  
14 services, the Commission should deal with them really in two  
15 different ways. Unlicensed is open and maybe does not have  
16 all these rules. Licensed for commercial services has a  
17 reliability standard that attaches itself to some of the  
18 history that has been long created here that American  
19 telecommunications are some of the most reliable in the  
20 world. And, from our point of view, at Air Touch, we would  
21 like to keep wireless with that same reputation in the  
22 future, and that dictates a certain course of action that  
23 all of technology can help us achieve, but as a policy --  
24 critical to what you all will be doing in the policy-making

1 you do.

2 COMMISSIONER NESS: You mentioned unlicensed. We  
3 have set aside some grounds for unlicensed services, and  
4 there seems to be a great demand for the unlicensed lower  
5 power services. The question I raised is, With unlicensed,  
6 how does one effectuate efficiency? If you can use as much  
7 of that as you want because it is unlicensed, where is the  
8 incentive to get efficient equipment and efficient use of  
9 that spectrum? Does anyone have a thought on that? You  
10 are shaking head. Does that mean that there is not a way of  
11 doing that?

12 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Mr. Robinson?

13 MR. ROBINSON: I think when you think of  
14 efficiency of the spectrum, there has been a paradigm that  
15 we have worked towards of trying to look at very narrow  
16 segments of the spectrum and how do we pack as much as we  
17 possibly can into that part of the spectrum, and it is  
18 somewhat like memory on your computer; You never have quite  
19 enough, and if you look at the new software applications,  
20 you will not have enough in the future either; you will  
21 continually expand. However, if you look at the software  
22 applications and what they bring to you, they bring a lot  
23 more diverse, wider application to you than what you had  
24 three years ago, four years ago. So there is a trade-off.

1           But when we look at spectrum efficiency in the future,  
2 we may have to shift our paradigm and not think in terms of  
3 megahertz but think in terms of gigahertz, and when I say  
4 that is, is if you are going to look at overlays in spread  
5 spectrum and a way to put many services on top of each other  
6 but having quality service in each of those services, you  
7 may have to look at very wide spectrum use and fill up that  
8 spectrum with many applications overlaid on top of each  
9 other but with the types of codes and sequence codes and so  
10 forth that makes them useful.

11           Likewise, you have to apply digital signal processing  
12 to encode, modulate, demodulate, and decode that  
13 information. A bit is a bit is a bit. How many of those  
14 bits you have simultaneously and how you pull them out may  
15 be a different subject matter.

16           You can look at the GPS system, which is a spread-  
17 spectrum system that is designed to be jam resistant, and go  
18 look at some of those techniques and possibly look forward  
19 at the higher frequencies where we have the bandwidths  
20 available to us due to the higher frequencies, and it may be  
21 that studies will show that there are other ways of  
22 approaching the spectrum rather than on a per-megahertz  
23 basis.

24           COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Steinbrecker? Go ahead,

1 please.

2 MR. STEINBRECKER: The Internet works because  
3 information flow is controlled by the user, rather than by  
4 the broadcaster. If all Web pages were broadcasting, the  
5 Net would collapse. But in these areas where there is  
6 unlicensed spectrum use, one consideration might be to  
7 prohibit broadcast, in a sense, so that information flow  
8 there would be controlled by the people who need it.

9 MR. BARAN: In spectrum, you may want to add --

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Reitmeier? I am sorry. I  
11 apologize. I have been keeping you waiting.

12 MR. REITMEIER: Commissioner, I would like to take  
13 you back to your zoning analogy, and I would like you to  
14 remember that every application is like a different kind of  
15 zoning. So houses have different requirements than light  
16 industry and has different requirements, again, than heavy  
17 industry. So, too, with communications applications.  
18 Broadcasting, for example, has a very different set of cost  
19 and performance trade-offs because you try to make trade-  
20 offs that push costs into the transmitter because it is a  
21 point-to-multipoint communication system. So you are trying  
22 to lower the cost of hundreds of thousands of receivers by  
23 putting cost in the transmitter. That is a very different  
24 situation than cellular telephony, where you can balance the

1 cost in a different way between transmitter and receiver.

2 The same issues of reliability that Mr. Farrill  
3 expressed from a PSTN point of view also apply to broadcast-  
4 type services. Imagine what it would be like if radio or  
5 television were sporadically interrupted by interference  
6 considerations; not acceptable. So each of the sort of  
7 cornerstone applications, in my opinion, justify some  
8 special consideration of the business and technical issues  
9 and, in fact, necessitate a zoning-type approach to proper  
10 spectrum management.

11 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Baran?

12 MR. BARAN: I was just going to add that part of  
13 the zoning approach is setting limits on power, watts, or  
14 watts per hertz for power density, and in different bands  
15 you may want to have different limits; but I think it is  
16 possible for many to share the commons without necessarily  
17 one automatically hogging all the resources.

18 COMMISSIONER NESS: Yes.

19 MS. STRAUSS: I support the zoning approach.  
20 Currently, many schools and theaters use something called  
21 "auditory assistive devices," which basically are loops that  
22 enable hard-of-hearing people to hear what is going on in  
23 the schools, and, unfortunately, at the megahertz that these  
24 FM systems are currently used, they are inundated with

1 interference from pagers and cellular phones and emergency-  
2 dispatch vehicles, electronic equipment -- it is just  
3 overwhelming.

4 As a consequence, on a regular basis, teaching is  
5 interrupted in the schools. The Americans with Disabilities  
6 Act requires theaters to install these systems, but what  
7 happens is the deaf or hard-of-hearing person goes into the  
8 theater, the system is installed, yet it cannot be used.  
9 And then people wonder whether there was compliance. The  
10 theater wonders why nobody is using their system.

11 So there is a need where there is shared spectrum to  
12 ensure that devices that are particularly used for people  
13 with disabilities have their own carved-out area of  
14 spectrum.

15 COMMISSIONER NESS: Any opposing viewpoints on  
16 carve-outs in the unlicensed -- particularly in the  
17 unlicensed area? I mean, does that not ultimately look like  
18 you have a licensed use if you have those carve-outs?

19 MS. STRAUSS: Yes.

20 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay.

21 MS. STRAUSS: And, to the extent where there are  
22 unlicensed use, whatever technology is needed to ensure that  
23 that unlicensed use does not interfere with the licensed  
24 spectrum would be needed.



1 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Robinson?

2 MR. ROBINSON: From a technology standpoint, I  
3 would like to point out, even with carve-outs, if you have  
4 some in adjacent frequency, that can cause interference, and  
5 that gets back to a design and a cost issue associated with  
6 the device under use. And, many times, the environment is  
7 not comprehended during the design cycle to understand that  
8 there will be a 2 Kw pager sitting next-door or maybe on the  
9 roof that is on a different frequency, but it is powerful  
10 enough to cause that device not to function the way the  
11 designers envisioned it. Of course, he never envisioned a 2  
12 Kw pager sitting on the roof.

13 COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you, Mr. Norman.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Commissioner Chong?

15 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Thank you. I have a burning  
16 question for Mr. Robinson from TI. He says that TI  
17 strengths are in the research, development, and manufacture  
18 of gallium-arsenide, monolithic, microwave-integrated  
19 circuits. What is that?

20 MR. ROBINSON: A chip, it is a chip.

21 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Oh, it is a chip. Okay, a  
22 computer chip.

23 MR. ROBINSON: Basically, I think you are familiar  
24 with radios that come packaged in black boxes.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Yeah, I have seen radios. I  
2 listen to them sometimes.

3           MR. ROBINSON: All right. Basically, that is a  
4 radio that is on a chip.

5           COMMISSIONER CHONG: I see. Thank you very much.

6           COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. I wanted to go to Mr.  
7 Baran. Mr. Baran, in your testimony, you suggested that we  
8 were not fully utilizing our spectrum efficiently at this  
9 point in time; but I think I said on the last panel that not  
10 all spectrum is equal, and, by that, some spectrum is  
11 currently more useful and efficient, given current  
12 technology, than some of the higher bands, for example. But

13           But you say that the flowering of the digital age  
14 promises to give us the ability to pack more uses into less  
15 spectrum. And my first question is, How soon do we expect  
16 to see the benefits of digital technology and the efficiency  
17 that we hope to realize from it, and how quickly do you  
18 think the Commission should be undertaking the spectrum  
19 reform that you suggest in your testimony?

20           MR. BARAN: Well, electronics, digital  
21 electronics, is declining in cost about 40 percent a year,  
22 so the movement of the technology is very swift. Now, how  
23 long does it take to incorporate it, because we are dealing  
24 with a situation where we have the world of legacy systems?

1     There is a lot out there that you cannot change very  
2     quickly.  So the earlier you start this process, the sooner  
3     we will be able to get there.  So, in answer to your  
4     question, I would say immediately because of the long lead  
5     time involved.

6                 COMMISSIONER CHONG:  Now, you say that we should  
7     be moving away from the exclusive use of spectrum as a model  
8     towards a more flexible use, and you have been talking about  
9     unlicensed PCS as a real good example of this.  I was  
10    wondering if you could talk a little bit more about the  
11    advantages and the disadvantages of flexible use; and,  
12    particularly, when you say "flexible," how flexible do you  
13    mean, to what degree?

14                MR. BARAN:  Well, flexible -- to get back to a bit  
15    is a bit is a bit, the processing apparatus is not concerned  
16    with what is being transmitted, so let us assume that any  
17    new service can use the bandwidth any way it wishes to.  We  
18    are living in the world of smart transmitters and smart  
19    receivers that have enough sense to move away from  
20    interference and enough sense not to step on somebody else's  
21    transmission.  So we then find ourselves being able to use  
22    statistics much more effectively by taking a block of  
23    frequencies and being able to work anywhere in there.  That  
24    is what cellular is all about.  It is about taking a big

1 block of frequencies, depending on statistics, to use that  
2 block efficiently.

3 Now, there is no reason why we cannot do that for many  
4 other services that -- in days of old, when we had fixed  
5 transmitters and fixed receivers, we could assign and had to  
6 assign a single frequency for each, and if we tuned across  
7 the band, we would find most of that band empty. But if we  
8 pull it all together and share and take advantage of  
9 statistics, we can get much better utilization of the band.

10 COMMISSIONER CHONG: We have had testimony in the  
11 first panel, and I think in the third panel from some public  
12 safety people that talk about the urgent need for extremely  
13 reliable communications for police officers and the people  
14 involved in national security. Do you think that this  
15 technology can deliver to them the high level of reliability  
16 that they need, or should there be carve-outs for some of  
17 those types of uses in addition to perhaps the uses that Ms.  
18 Strauss just described?

19 MR. BARAN: I suspect an ordinary cellular system  
20 would probably be as reliable as what they have today, in  
21 most cases.

22 COMMISSIONER CHONG: But we want something better  
23 than that, don't we, for the future?

24 MR. BARAN: It is a good starting point. Yeah, I

1 think, you know, the question here, with everyone wanting to  
2 take their own service and think it is unique and take a  
3 small block of frequencies and think they will have  
4 reliability this way not fit the direction where technology  
5 likes to move, and that is sharing, commonality, software-  
6 based receivers and transmitters so that it is better and  
7 you usually come out ahead if you can share a common  
8 facility rather than trying to duplicate it.

9 Now, the company I am involved with, Metrocom, for  
10 example, the equipment is being demonstrated across the  
11 street uses the 902928 band, -- that is the garbage band,  
12 ISM band -- and it provides very reliable communication with  
13 little transmitters on street lights, and if it encounters  
14 interference, fine, it will use another path, another route.

15 So the net result of networking this way gives you a very  
16 reliable system, a system that is far more reliable than any  
17 of the components that comprise that system.

18 COMMISSIONER CHONG: So with this sharing idea  
19 flexibility, how do you view the Commission's activities,  
20 lately with auctions, for example, because auctions to me  
21 suggests more exclusive use by licensees? Do you think this  
22 is a good thing, or do you think we are going the wrong way?

23 MR. BARAN: You know, I think they are two  
24 separate categories of users. In the case of PSC or

1 cellular, you have a monolithic organization providing the  
2 service; you have a homogenous base of users, you have  
3 enough scale so it makes it practical the sharing of a  
4 single band. If that works fine, auctions can be justified  
5 in such a case.

6 Let us consider a second case where you have a large  
7 number of smaller players where the market is unproven, --  
8 and this is the place where probably the greatest innovation  
9 is taking place -- requiring the large up-front spectrum  
10 payment would be deadly to innovation in those cases. Here,  
11 you have the same need for a large block of frequencies  
12 shared by many with heterogenous applications and needs and  
13 ownership.

14 In the second case, I think the idea of spectrum  
15 auction is probably not nearly as effective as in the first  
16 case.

17 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Anyone want to chime in at  
18 this point? Mr. Steinbrecker?

19 MR. STEINBRECKER: Yes. I think, basically,  
20 exclusive use of spectrum does not mean necessarily  
21 exclusive service. For example, many different cellular  
22 services could be provided over cellular bands, and they  
23 are. We provide cellular digital packet data, for example,  
24 which is even credit card verification and stuff like that

1 over the cellular bans. The cellular operators have  
2 basically part of the infrastructure, and it should be  
3 possible to continue to add many, many more services over  
4 those cellular networks.

5 And then I would like to comment on one more thing  
6 about the emergency services. In most cases, those involved  
7 are large transmitter and a bunch of receivers. But we  
8 never light a room with just one bulb. You know, you always  
9 find a whole bunch of bulbs distributed, much like cellular.  
10 And cellular provides a much more reliable foundation for  
11 emergency services than does a single transmitter, which is  
12 going to be shadowed by buildings and other things.

13 So I would suspect that in the long run, the cellular  
14 systems and the cellular concept would provide much more  
15 reliable services to emergency vehicles and others than does  
16 the services they now have.

17 COMMISSIONER CHONG: I will start with Mr. Battin  
18 and go down the table.

19 MR. BATTIN: I have two points, one more general  
20 and one to totally disagree with that last point.

21 COMMISSIONER CHONG: We are getting provocative,  
22 finally.

23 MR. BATTIN: I think it is important, when we look  
24 at visual technology and looking at what happens to the

1 computer, not to do as George Gilder has, to take that to an  
2 extreme to say, Obviously, we can do all of this with  
3 technology and we don't have to worry about spectrum. We  
4 don't need the FCC anymore.

5 I almost, with digital technology, come out the other  
6 way by saying that one of the -- as you apply digital and  
7 computer technology to an RF environment, the first thing  
8 that you run into is the problem of trying to handle this  
9 dynamic range problem, you know, the problem of having  
10 adjacent channel systems where there is big signals and at  
11 present you are trying to listen to little signals. So I  
12 think to apply the new digital technology, I would say, hey,  
13 we really do need some fences. We really do need to have  
14 specific services lined up in such a way that we can use the  
15 new digital technology properly. So I start out with the  
16 same thing and probably come out with a different answer  
17 than he.

18 Speaking to public safety, public safety was the  
19 breeding ground for many of the things that we now see in  
20 cellular. When we first put portable radios on the  
21 policemen, we put them on the firemen. We put them on the  
22 policeman when, in fact, the average consumer could not pay  
23 that price, but, meanwhile, there is enough premium on the  
24 life and there is enough premium on that service to where



1 cost was not necessarily that much of an issue. I have a  
2 prototype of something that we could for public safety now,  
3 to where we could have a policemen be able to take video  
4 pictures on the crime scene or be able to watch out the  
5 front window of his squad car to see when he pulls someone  
6 over so the dispatcher can see exactly what kind of trouble  
7 that officer is in. That could be done but, we need  
8 spectrum in order to do that.

9 And I guess I would say there may be some services that  
10 a police department has that might be able to be handled in  
11 a combined system, although I would be very careful of the  
12 latency, which is, I mean, when a policeman wants to press  
13 the button to say, "I'm being threatened", you know,  
14 "someone is about ready to shoot me," you really would not  
15 like to have that system busy. You would just absolutely  
16 have to be able to get that message through.

17 So I think that there may be some combination where  
18 some of the things that we might do in public safety may be  
19 well done in a common system, but I think we need some  
20 public safety spectrum to continue to push technology and do  
21 things like this, which not only will be good in the public  
22 interest, but it also will fuel the next round of things  
23 that we may do in the other businesses.

24 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Is that existing technology

1 in your hand, that little doo-hickey?

2 MR. BATTIN: If we had -- by the time you can give  
3 us an allocation, we can build this.

4 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Could you send something like  
5 -- oh, that was a plug, John. No commercial messages. So  
6 could you send something like a mug shot or a fingerprint to  
7 an officer out on the beat?

8 MR. BATTIN: Absolutely. Absolutely

9 COMMISSIONER CHONG: That is pretty neat. I think  
10 you had your hand up.

11 MR. REITMEIER: I would just like to comment that  
12 the issue of sharing is becoming sort of a buzz word for let  
13 us do, let us have good spectrum efficiency. And I would  
14 just like to point out that different kinds of sharing are  
15 appropriate for different kinds of applications. So the  
16 kind of sharing you do in cellular telephony, where some  
17 blockage is acceptable sometimes, sometimes you do get a  
18 busy signal, it is probably different than the kind of  
19 sharing that you do for a public safety application; and it  
20 is probably different, yet again, from the kind of sharing  
21 that you do in a broadcast application.

22 For example, where the advanced television spectrum is  
23 designed to sit interleaved in the taboo channels that are  
24 currently unusable in analog television, there is a

1 different kind of sharing mechanism that is appropriate on  
2 an application-by-application basis.

3 COMMISSIONER CHONG: So do you generally agree  
4 that we ought to have fences, then, and put different types  
5 of systems requiring different --

6 MR. REITMEIER: Yeah.

7 COMMISSIONER CHONG: -- levels of reliability?

8 MR. REITMEIER: Absolutely, because, otherwise,  
9 the solutions will not meet the economic needs of the  
10 underlying business.

11 COMMISSIONER CHONG: All right. Someone at the  
12 end, I think, had -- Mr. Farrill?

13 MR. FARRILL: Yes. I just wanted to add that, on  
14 the reliability side, when you look at how reliable a  
15 transmission can be, there is a sense of timed urgency to  
16 that that John is really talking about. I just want to  
17 amplify this for you and give you an example of how in our  
18 day-to-day lives, we make this decision everyday. If I need  
19 to get a piece of information from here to Los Angeles this  
20 second, I have a few options. If I am willing to wait two  
21 hours, I could send a fax. If I am willing to wait until  
22 tomorrow morning, I can send next-day Federal Express. If I  
23 am willing to wait two days, I can send it by the Post  
24 Office -- well, maybe not.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Two or three days.

2           MR. FARRILL: Two or three days. The point being  
3 that you have a time expectation with how quick you need to  
4 have that communication go through. And as you look at  
5 licensing, the assurance you can give a customer, as an  
6 operator of a service, has to be very high. When you have a  
7 voice call, it has to be there now: It is instantaneous,  
8 real time, voice communications. That police officer on the  
9 beat, chasing a criminal needs it now. There can be no  
10 blocking; it would be unacceptable to him.

11           On the other hand, if you have a son or daughter  
12 accessing the Internet and they are willing to wait 20  
13 minutes to get the response back, they can wait 20  
14 minutes, it may be free because it worked its way into the  
15 other traffic and it was free. So there is a very  
16 significant time sensitivity to this, and time and  
17 reliability are directly related. The more reliable you  
18 need the communication to be, the more intolerant of delay  
19 that you are.

20           One of the gentlemen mentioned Metrocom. Metrocom is a  
21 system we studied quite a bit, and it does have some  
22 significant benefits; however, the delivery time is a  
23 variable because of interference. And all radio systems  
24 have interference, and that interference can be controlled.

1 We have been very successful in cellular, as an industry,  
2 at managing interference within our own area. You have  
3 given us 25 megahertz to manage; we have produced huge  
4 capacities with that. There is something very important  
5 about that. One company was managing the  
6 protocol, the channel structure, the power levels. We set  
7 it all at one company. If you put 500 companies in that  
8 same band and say, "You guys work it out," it will be a very  
9 different thing, unless 500 companies can agree on power,  
10 channel structure, signaling protocol, bandwidth, emissions,  
11 and that can be done by industry. And we really support  
12 both, from a technical point of view.

13 We support industries that have high reliability  
14 standards, like public safety, public telecommunications,  
15 like cellular, which is really voice, data, fax, image, and  
16 ultimately video multi-media; and then we also support the  
17 special applications that can be used by many people at a  
18 zero cost, whether that is the individuals in a opera house  
19 listening to that sound; there can be shared applications  
20 there, but the equipment has to be designed in a way to  
21 defend itself against the other users. So there is no one  
22 answer; there are really at least two groups of answers that  
23 I think the Commission deals with as the highly reliable,  
24 dedicated, exclusive-use allocations, and then these other

1 competing-use applications where you have a protocol and a  
2 style to your operation.

3 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Thank you. I will now hand  
4 the questioning over to the Chairman.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I will try to use the next 12  
6 minutes, then from 12:00 to 12:20, we will have the verbal  
7 free for all, and then we will have lunch. Is that  
8 suitable?

9 A number of months ago, when we were working very hard  
10 to prepare the PCS auction, I picked up Fortune magazine,  
11 which I read religiously, and I found that there was an  
12 article in that magazine by George Gilder, who is a friend  
13 and I think this is someone who we all ought to pay  
14 attention to, and is a brilliant writer, but the headline of  
15 this article was, "Stop the Auction." Now, George is also  
16 your best publicist in the world, so you know I am going to  
17 get around to you eventually here. He said, "Stop the  
18 auction. Stop the madness at the FCC. Stop them before  
19 they kill economic growth again. Don't let them do this  
20 because we don't need exclusive licenses anymore, and only  
21 fools would pay money for spectrum in order to have the  
22 right to use it exclusively." We are now north of \$15  
23 billion worth of this foolishness in our auctions, so, John  
24 Battin of Motorola, was George right or wrong, and what did

1 you do when you read that article?

2 MR. BATTIN: Fortunately or unfortunately,  
3 whenever George writes an article, I usually get about 12  
4 copies of it from the CEO and many other people around the  
5 company with scribbled notes that say, "What is this all  
6 about?" I think George starts out with a very basic  
7 premise, and, as I mentioned before, I think he extends that  
8 to where he not only comes up with a startling but wrong  
9 conclusion. Digital technology is not going to do what he  
10 says it is going to do; in fact, you know, at least in the  
11 foreseeable future, it probably will mean that there will be  
12 a less dynamic range and there is more reason to do some  
13 partitioning of systems than we have ever have now.

14 So I think he started out with undeniable facts as to  
15 what is going on with bit rates and computers and things  
16 like that but, I think -- I take the same data and come out  
17 with a reverse answer.

18 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Now, in true Washington fashion,  
19 I would like to know whether you agree or disagree with  
20 George Gilder --

21 MR. BATTIN: Oh, I disagree.

22 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Not you, John. I've got you  
23 nailed down.

24 MR. BATTIN: Okay.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I want to ask each of the  
2 panelists, Do you agree with George Gilder or agree with  
3 John Battin? Paul Baran?

4           MR. BARAN: Well, I think --

5           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Gilder or Battin? Gilder or  
6 Battin, Paul?

7           MR. BARAN: I pass. Gilder.

8           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Gilder. You are a Gilder.  
9 Reitmeier?

10          MR. REITMEIER: Battin.

11          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Mr. Robinson?

12          MR. ROBINSON: I'll pass.

13          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You pass. Mr. Farrill?

14          MR. FARRILL: John Battin.

15          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John Battin. So that is, Mr.  
16 Battin, you voted for yourself, so that is three Battins and  
17 one Gilder so far. Karen Peltz Strauss?

18          MS. STRAUSS: John Battin.

19          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Battin. Dr. Ku?

20          DR. KU: Battin.

21          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And, Dr. Steinbrecker?

22          DR. STEINBRECKER: I go along with Gilder.

23          CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Since you are bringing up the  
24 rear here and you have obviously cast your vote with the



1 minority view, we should give you a chance to explain your  
2 position.

3 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, I don't think George was  
4 responsible for that piece that said, "Stop the Auction." I  
5 think --

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Just because it had his byline on  
7 it? I feel the same way about a lot of things that I say.

8 MR. STEINBRECKER: But addressing just a couple of  
9 points, one, the dynamic range issue is solvable. We have  
10 the technology to meet the dynamic range requirements for  
11 broadband-to-RF digital conversion, and the point that was  
12 being made in that article is that we have been smart enough  
13 to manage communications on networks, and we handle a lot  
14 more communications on networks. We do not have a Federal  
15 Communications Commission managing how we allocate band  
16 width on networks. And it is logical to extend that concept  
17 into spectrum.

18 We have a group at MIT, in Professor Durtuso's office,  
19 that has started a project called Spectrum Ware. And the  
20 idea of Spectrum Ware is that the bandwidth of the network  
21 is converted directly into bandwidth of the spectrum, and  
22 the spectrum is managed in the same way that we manage what  
23 is going on in the networks.

24 So we think of the spectrum as the logical extension of

1 network concepts. And I believe what George was saying is  
2 that, in concert with that, if we think about spectrum as  
3 being allocated to things that move, in other words, for  
4 mobile use, and we do not use spectrum for point-to-point  
5 communications because there are many more efficient ways  
6 and better ways to use for point-to-point communications,  
7 that we would have adequate spectrum and that we should  
8 allow that to evolve at least in some parts of the spectrum  
9 where it is possible for an opening of the spectrum to uses  
10 similar to what is going on in the network side, in other  
11 words, the explosion that we see there.

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: When you say the dynamic range  
13 problem is solvable, do I understand you to be saying that  
14 you believe that at some point in the future, commercially  
15 feasible products using that dynamic range technology will  
16 be available for the transmission and reception of voice,  
17 video, and data?

18 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, they are today. I mean,  
19 we solved that particular problem. With adequate dynamic  
20 range to meet the requirements, for example, in the cellular  
21 bands, most of the technology that my company produces is  
22 full-band receivers and transmitters. We take in the whole  
23 band and convert it all to digital and then process it in  
24 the digital domain. Similarly, we build the transmit signal

1 in the digital domain and then convert it to RF and transmit  
2 it in the full band. So we manage the band in much the same  
3 way it is managed in the networking world.

4 We have adequate dynamic range to meet the needs in  
5 this country in the cellular bands today.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So, Mr. Battin, are you persuaded  
7 to abandon your anti-Gilder sentiments?

8 MR. BATTIN: No. I think that he basically just  
9 agreed with me.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Could you explain that, so we  
11 call can grasp why that was agreement?

12 MR. BATTIN: You can apply digital technology  
13 reasonably well in a well-controlled cellular environment,  
14 but if in his cellular environment let me put one of my big  
15 paging transmitters right in the middle of that or park an  
16 FM broadcast station right in the middle of that, then you  
17 have a problem. That was my point.

18 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Would you like to pick your ally  
19 here? Their hands are going up.

20 MR. BARAN: I think we agree from the outset that  
21 if we have a band, we are going to have limits on either  
22 watts per power or watts per hertz, so we do not have that  
23 crazy situation of a pager messing up not only anything near  
24 it, but everything within hailing distance.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Don, do I understand -- would you  
2 be comfortable with at least broad designations of bands  
3 limited by watts per power or watts per hertz?

4           MR. STEINBRECKER: Yes, yes. I think the cellular  
5 concept extended is more or less ideal of spectrum  
6 management. I would just like to mention to John that his  
7 device there, he needs bandwidth for it, but he only needs  
8 it in the local cell. Once it is inside the cell, then over  
9 the network, we have adequate bandwidth and we always will  
10 have.

11           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: We can come back to this in the  
12 free for all. I have one other topic that I want to address  
13 today during the Q&A part, and that is the question of  
14 interference from various wireless equipment with existing  
15 products that are in the marketplace to serve the needs of  
16 the disabled community. And, specifically, I would like to  
17 inquire into the panel's thoughts about the possibility of  
18 interference between the new wireless technologies and  
19 hearing aids.

20           Let me let Karen Peltz Strauss offer very brief  
21 comments, in the interest of time, and then I am going to  
22 ask a number of others of you to offer your views.

23           MS. STRAUSS: Well, I think you have already  
24 summarized the problem, and the problem is that there are

1 certain wireless products that have been put on the market  
2 that unfortunately interfere with the use of hearing aids by  
3 causing these hearing aids to emit a -- or actually by  
4 emitting a very high-pitched sound. It is very annoying to  
5 people who use hearing aids. It is also, unfortunately,  
6 interfering with people that use hearing aids that are not  
7 even using a telephone. So there is a double problem.  
8 There is a bystander interference problem and there is a  
9 user interference problem.

10 In addition, most of the digital wireless telephones  
11 are not hearing-aid compatible. We are obviously concerned  
12 about this issue. The Commission recently completed a  
13 negotiating rule-making to ensure that wire line telephones  
14 are hearing-aid compatible, and that was a very successful  
15 proceeding, and we are in the midst right now of ongoing  
16 efforts to work with industry to develop a solution to the  
17 wireless problem.

18 This is, I think, one example of where we think the  
19 Commission can assist us to a tremendous degree. We feel  
20 that in the licensing of spectrum, there should be  
21 requirements that require entities that receive licenses to  
22 ensure that their products are accessible to people with  
23 disabilities.

24 And, if I could just take this opportunity, I want to

1 thank the Commission for establishing a Disability Issues  
2 Task Force. This is really the first Commission that has  
3 truly dedicated itself to addressing the needs of people  
4 with disabilities. I have worked in this area now for about  
5 15 years and have gone through various proceedings, and it  
6 is really a pleasure to work with this Commission and see  
7 its dedication and commitment to meeting the needs of people  
8 with disabilities.

9 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You are nice to say so, but let  
10 me also acknowledge that Congress, in the new law, both  
11 Houses, in a bipartisan way, supported some very fine  
12 language with respect to giving the Commission a mandate and  
13 some powers to try to keep on in this particular direction.

14 Let me ask Craig Farrill to respond to you, if I might.

15 MR. FARRILL: In the cellular industry, there is  
16 quite an active activity at this point to pursue research  
17 into which units have an effect and which do not. It is, I  
18 think, probably one of the most important things we look at,  
19 as a Commission role, is this role of interference  
20 management not only between and among carriers, but between  
21 radio systems and other devices, between radio systems and  
22 people, -- we obviously don't want to interfere with the  
23 human beings that use them either, and other things of that  
24 nature.

1           We are active within the code-division/multiple- access  
2 area where we do have a specific solution for this, both  
3 bystander and local user. The analog systems that are  
4 currently fielded, we have seen very little effect, and so  
5 we are working with code-division/multiple-access technology  
6 and the hearing-aid community to see if we can identify a  
7 way to solve that problem. It has a great deal to do with  
8 the power, and it always gets back to that. These bits have  
9 power so, it is a bit is a bit is a bit, but a bit with very  
10 high power is different than a low-power bit.

11           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Let me acknowledge that the  
12 industry has been very responsive, and these discussions are  
13 going well, but to a point on this, I would like to ask a  
14 couple of you to play Commissioner for a moment and answer,  
15 very briefly, the following question. So if you were  
16 running the FCC, what would you do about this particular  
17 issue? It is stipulated that there is some level of  
18 interference, we have at least three sectors involved -- the  
19 hearing aid community, the people who make the hearing aid  
20 equipment, and the people cause the devices to be in the  
21 marketplace, which caused the interference -- in a nutshell,  
22 what would you do, Don?

23           MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, it should be possible to  
24 prevent that interference. I mean, there is probably no

1 good reason for it other than in a technological-design  
2 sense, and, I suspect what is happening is you have  
3 rectification of the modulation on the signals that is  
4 causing this particular --

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Would you have us pass rules that  
6 require solutions? What would you have us do, that is all I  
7 -- in a nutshell, what would you have us do?

8 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, I mean, one would expect  
9 that you would require that that interference does not  
10 occur.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Dr. Ku?

12 DR. KU: Yeah. I think maybe some kind of a  
13 specification on the amount of interference that can be  
14 tolerated could be done, and let me mention that for Craig's  
15 side, that for CDMA, there are a number of adaptive  
16 interference-suppression or reduction techniques that can be  
17 used, and this is driven, actually, by the tremendous  
18 advancement in DSP -- chips, and examples of that would be  
19 adaptive equalization and echo transfer, and I don't know  
20 exactly what interference problem. I think some of the more  
21 advanced adaptive interference-reduction techniques can be  
22 used.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Just, in a nutshell, Gene  
24 Robinson?



1           MR. ROBINSON: Well, that is a fairly difficult  
2 problem because you regulate the emissions quite well with  
3 the various rules and so forth; however, there are people  
4 that can build devices and sell them to the consumers with  
5 no regulation as to what kind of suppression or immunity to  
6 interference they should have, and I think that, for  
7 instance, the hearing aid device is a communications device,  
8 I would look closely to see if it might be in the spectrum  
9 that you have responsibility for.

10           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Glenn?

11           MR. REITMEIER: Establish an advisory committee  
12 composed of hearing aid manufacturers and transmitter  
13 manufacturers to see if they can adopt recommendations for  
14 both emissions and immunity and follow their  
15 recommendations.

16           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John?

17           MR. BATTIN: It is basically the same issue as why  
18 sometimes telephones make strange sounds and why your stereo  
19 talks like a police department. When they build the  
20 equipment, they do not put enough RF bypassing, etcetera,  
21 in, and you get interference problems. I do not think it is  
22 a great big problem to solve; the problem to solve is the  
23 thousands and thousands of units that are existing in the  
24 field that would be the problem.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And the last advisor on this  
2 particular issue, Paul?

3           MR. BARAN: Well, I think it is one of the cases  
4 where you have a balance problem there. The people that  
5 design hearing aids try to make them as small as possible  
6 and as simple as possible, and they do not optimize noise  
7 suppression. They can't in their small space, so it is a  
8 balance of how much give do you want to take there.

9           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Very useful guidance. I think we  
10 now begin the free for all period. A very decorous but  
11 vigorous debate is expected from everyone. I have a  
12 question. Donald, what is the most illogical and inaccurate  
13 statement that you have heard, excluding anything said by a  
14 Commissioner?

15           MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, I am going to -- I do not  
16 know if I can answer that. But I do think that we are  
17 looking at a new era here in terms of spectrum, and we are  
18 looking at it more from the network side than from the older  
19 radio side and the extension into the spectrum of the  
20 networking concepts, with the Spectrum Ware project at MIT.  
21 And I should also mention that at USB, we have set up a  
22 wireless center there devoted specifically to broadband  
23 interfacing with networks, wireless-broadband-wireless  
24 interfacing with networks.

1 I should also mention, for your benefit, that at the  
2 MIT media lab there is a group working on what is called a  
3 "body net," and they have now learned that you can transmit  
4 up to 100 kilobits per second over your skin. This leaves  
5 open the possibility of putting a mouse on the back of a  
6 ring, you know, so you could use a mouse in this way or  
7 having other things, like hearing aids and other parts,  
8 integrated into a wearable computing environment that would  
9 be tied in by this wireless extension of the network into  
10 the Internet and beyond. And this offers the possibility  
11 for a wide variety of different aids to people in many  
12 different ways that we cannot do today just by extending the  
13 networking concept to the body net.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Very good. Would anyone else  
15 like to respond to the request for a rebuttable of the most  
16 objectionable thing said so far? Karen?

17 MS. STRAUSS: I actually do have one, although I  
18 could dig back into the first panel for a minute. The  
19 comment that the marketplace will handle everything, that  
20 the marketplace will be sufficient to meet the needs of the  
21 consumers; that has never worked for people with  
22 disabilities, obviously. The telephone is the best example  
23 of that. From the early century, people with hearing  
24 impairment, hearing loss, did not have access to the

1 telephone.

2           On the other hand, when Congress or the FCC takes that  
3 step forward and mandates accessibility, in turn, it becomes  
4 more access for everybody, and the decoder chip built into  
5 television sets over 13 inches is probably the best example  
6 of that. I frequently use the example of how I use the  
7 television with the captions almost every night when I am in  
8 my bedroom because my children's bedroom is nearby, and I do  
9 not want them to overhear the television. There are a  
10 multitude of uses for captioning and the NOI on captioning,  
11 I'm sure, will gather more uses of that.

12           But, basically, the concern is that you had asked at  
13 one point to which consumers do we look, or to which  
14 customers does the marketplace look? And, typically, the  
15 marketplace looks at affluent, well-educated, non-disabled  
16 individuals, and it does not look at all the sectors of the  
17 population.

18           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And, Glenn, I think you were  
19 going to jump into this breach.

20           MR. REITMEIER: Yes, thank you, Mr. Chairman. I  
21 would just like to assert that in digital communications  
22 dynamic range is hardly ever the limiting factor. I mean,  
23 from an academic point of view, that is nice to think about,  
24 but, frankly, the real world, as the hearing-aid example so

1 vividly illustrates, is that communication systems, wireless  
2 ones in particular, are interference limited.

3 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I would like to next throw the  
4 following question out. The word "efficiency" has been used  
5 by probably all of you. Is there anyone who would like to  
6 explain to the rest of us your own particular view of the  
7 meaning of the word "efficiency"? If there are no  
8 volunteers, I will call on somebody. John Battin?

9 MR. BATTIN: I think if you were to take a picture  
10 of all of the radio frequencies at any given time and see  
11 what is going on, you would see vast numbers of frequencies  
12 with nothing happening. You know, it is either between  
13 words, no transmissions, waiting for something to happen.  
14 You know, so if I were to, you know, academically, I would  
15 say you could look at spectrum almost on a time-and-  
16 frequency basis, you know, and you really have not used that  
17 spectrum until you could almost look at every hertz and find  
18 activity to some level and --

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Does efficiency mean, then, that  
20 something is being transmitted, some wave is occupying that  
21 particular place in the RF chart?

22 MR. BATTIN: At that particular time. That is  
23 what happens, in fact, in CVMA. One of the reasons you get  
24 a lot of efficiency is because you do not use the spectrum

1 unless you happen to be talking.

2 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay. Does anyone agree or  
3 disagree with that definition?

4 MR. BARAN: Well, yes and no. You can take a  
5 radio and tune it across the band and you will see certain  
6 bands without anything on there at all, except an occasional  
7 strong signal. And we have another case where energy is  
8 uniform across each frequency. We do not know if the second  
9 case is efficient or not, but we do know the first one is  
10 inefficient, from information theory. Now, we can just look  
11 at that spectrum and say, "Hey, that's not being used well."

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Any other agreement or  
13 disagreement with that definition? Gene?

14 MR. ROBINSON: I think you have to be careful when  
15 you apply definitions of efficiencies because there is a  
16 balance that has to be achieved. Certainly, some approaches  
17 can be very, very low cost and inexpensive but use very wide  
18 amounts of spectrum. So you have to balance the spectrum  
19 efficiency and the use of that spectrum to the application  
20 and look at the services that are being provided and what is  
21 affordable. And I think you have to apply the technology  
22 very, very carefully. You can come to the point where you  
23 just apply technology to pack as much into the spectrum as  
24 you can possibly get in there. There may not be much use of

1 the spectrum because nobody would be able to afford it. So  
2 there is a fine balance to be achieved there.

3 Digital certainly offers the opportunity to maximize  
4 the efficiency and minimize the cost. In the last ten to 15  
5 years, if you look at the cost of the digital revolution  
6 that has been occurring and the benefits derived from that,  
7 it certainly tells us that applying that into the RF  
8 spectrum should yield greater efficiencies, better use of  
9 those frequencies through more applications fitting in, and  
10 lower cost.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Suppose Commissioner Barrett and  
12 I were to, by miracle, were to inherit jointly an abandoned  
13 meat-packing plant in downtown Chicago.

14 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: We do not have a downtown  
15 Chicago meat-packing plant anymore.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, I said it was a miracle.  
17 And we were to go out there and say, "Well, this isn't being  
18 used efficiently because nothing is happening; no one is  
19 using it." So we would get it up and underway, and 24 hours  
20 a day we would be running a meat-packing plant in downtown  
21 Chicago. Would that be an efficient use of that real  
22 estate? Does anyone think that that would be an efficient  
23 use of that real estate? It does not sound too efficient in  
24 downtown Chicago.

1           MR. BARAN: We can't talk about efficiency, but we  
2 can talk about known inefficiency.

3           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Is there not some other issue  
4 involving efficiency than just using the spectrum?

5           MR. BARAN: There is a major one and I think it  
6 has not come out yet; in our concept of spectrum  
7 utilization, that almost all the networks we have are not  
8 just radio; they are a combination of terrestrial networks  
9 plus radio tails. As we decrease the range, the power and  
10 range of these tails, we increase the number of users we can  
11 have by the square. So as we look for efficiency here, we  
12 shouldn't think of just the radio portion, but the composite  
13 network comprising wire, cable, fiber, whatever, plus radio  
14 parts to seek an economic balance to serve the most people  
15 with a constrained bandwidth.

16           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Craig?

17           MR. FARRILL: Yes. I was thinking there are at  
18 least three aspects, and I think is what you are -- at least  
19 part of what you are driving at. There is an economic  
20 efficiency with which you operate your meat-packing plant,  
21 there is a real estate efficiency with which you do it, and  
22 there is a throughput or transmission efficiency with which  
23 you are able to move the product through the facility. So  
24 the economic is the investment facility, how well you use



1 your investment.

2 So there are at least three dimensions that makes it  
3 very difficult for us to answer on a singular basis because  
4 that is how we would look at a wireless enterprise. You  
5 know, does it have the ability to transmit reliably, does it  
6 have the ability to operate economically, and does it have  
7 the ability to improve the spectrum efficiency over time?

8 We never imagined we could squeeze as many cellular  
9 users into the band we had. Our original estimates for Los  
10 Angeles were 100,000 users. We went through that after two  
11 years. We are heading toward the million mark now, and that  
12 is a very good thing, and the technology has helped us get  
13 there. But there is one very important thing, as Karen  
14 said. The market forces have been part of that, but there  
15 are other dimensions that really belong here at the  
16 Commission that set the structure, and I will take your  
17 meat-packing plant as an example.

18 If the meat-packing plant had no access or if it had  
19 interference from its neighbors or if it had unusable air,  
20 it would not be the same meat-packing plant. And, there are  
21 many other conditions when we think about radio systems --  
22 interference from other users, health issues, fraud,  
23 eavesdropping, incompatible handsets -- all lead to areas  
24 that are not solved by marketplace forces. They are only

1 solved by an agreement of standardization that says we have  
2 got to make these things work well for the American people.

3 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But, Craig, isn't it a concern  
4 also if this meat-packing plant were, in fact, some assigned  
5 spectrum, in order to sell that out and convert it to an  
6 office building where Andy and I could really make some  
7 money, we would have to get some lawyers and lobbyists to  
8 persuade the Commission to change the rules so that we were  
9 not restricted to this use of a meat-packing in downtown  
10 Chicago? Doesn't that have something to do with efficiency  
11 and with all the meanings of efficiency that you all have  
12 been describing? Can I get a comment from you?

13 MR. STEINBRECKER: I tend to be on the side that  
14 says that efficiency is more of matching the use of the  
15 pathway to the end user, and, on a network side, we are  
16 improving efficiencies everyday by introducing things like  
17 virtual computers, using programs like Java and other things  
18 that essentially make you feel as though you have a computer  
19 with a hard drive and everything else, but it is just a  
20 software; it is essentially a virtual computer.

21 In a sense, if you move closer and closer to the person  
22 that is using the information -- I'm sitting here. I'm  
23 probably receiving -- what is it? -- 500 television channels  
24 and all this broadcast stuff, I am not using anything of it.

1 I have heard several people say that an individual  
2 assimilates about 20 bits per second. That is really a  
3 pretty small -- I do not necessarily buy that, but --

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You cannot prove that on me.

5 MR. STEINBRECKER: -- but as you move closer and  
6 closer to the individual, you really do not need a lot of  
7 bandwidth or a lot of information flow. So if you can match  
8 the spectrum use and cause the individual to pull the  
9 information rather than pushing it out from the back end,  
10 then you get much more efficient use of the spectrum.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: The model you are talking about  
12 would require us to have a very hands-off attitude here at  
13 the government, wouldn't we?

14 MR. STEINBRECKER: Well, Admiral Tuttle has taken  
15 this view with the Navy, and he has introduced the  
16 Copernicus program, which has now been operating in the Navy  
17 for sometime, where information flow is controlled by the  
18 user, and he receives it where he is, in whatever form he  
19 can use it most effectively, I believe is the term for their  
20 Copernicus. But, yes, to some extent.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Gene, I think you are getting the  
22 last comment here.

23 MR. ROBINSON: I would like to bring us back  
24 around to what might maximize efficiency and the definition

1 of efficiency and so forth from the standpoint of the use of  
2 auctions. There is a limited amount of spectrum available,  
3 even as we go to higher and higher frequencies, and there  
4 will be it seems like an unlimited number of new  
5 applications that will want to fit into those spectrums; and  
6 to resolve those, we could go work on the maximum efficiency  
7 use of the spectrum by trying to promote sharing, get the  
8 number of bits per hertz in there packed to what theoretical  
9 limits would allow us to have it, use exotic coding and  
10 modulations schemes.

11 But one of the more efficient ways of making sure that  
12 we use the law of physics accordingly and not try to violate  
13 them is to promote those things, but to also consider that  
14 it is a limited commodity. There is not ever going to be  
15 enough spectrum available to serve all the applications and  
16 so forth. And then you have to get back to the marketplace  
17 and say, "What is the most efficient use for the benefit of  
18 the public of which we all should be serving and for our  
19 nation and our country and people that live here day to day?  
20 How do we best make use of that spectrum?" And it comes  
21 down to what is the willingness to be able to buy or  
22 purchase that spectrum through auctions; and through that  
23 process, I think the technology will be pulled to serve the  
24 most efficient use, and it will promote technology to be

1 able to channel the applications and information through  
2 those pipelines which are purchased because there will not  
3 be anything less than that acceptable.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Very fine. Commissioner Barrett?

5 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I  
6 am not sure if -- do any of the Commissioners have any  
7 questions?

8 COMMISSIONER NESS: Not a question, but just a  
9 comment; and that is we have an opportunity today to see  
10 some of the applications that we have been talking about,  
11 some of the more advanced approaches to spectrum use; and  
12 for those who have not had an opportunity to go across the  
13 street to 1000 M Street, I do recommend a visit there to see  
14 some of the ideas that have taken place. Some of the  
15 equipment, for example, can transmit pictures, transmit  
16 fingerprints, mug shots at five kilohertz of spectrum in the  
17 200 band, and there are a number of applications there  
18 equally exciting. So additional food for thought for those  
19 that do not want to use the entire lunch period for food.

20 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Mr. Chairman, I want to  
21 thank you, Commissioner Ness, and Commissioner Chong. And,  
22 certainly, the Chairman told me not to go across the street  
23 because they may have a matching mug shot and fingerprint  
24 over there, so that is the reason I have not been. But I do

1 want to take the opportunity to thank this panel and  
2 certainly the first panel, and certainly you have  
3 enlightened us in the terms of the technological trends, and  
4 we will reconvene at 1:30 p.m.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Thank you.

6 (Whereupon, at 12:24 p.m., the hearing was  
7 recessed, to reconvene this same day at 1:38 p.m.)

1 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

2 (1:38 p.m.)

3 COMMISSIONER NESS: I wanted to welcome everyone  
4 to this afternoon's discussion on Spectrum En Banc. If you  
5 came into the room and you do not know what this is all  
6 about, we are looking at spectrum. We also want to  
7 appreciate the very thoughtful submissions that this panel  
8 has made in preparation for today as well as obviously the  
9 people that have preceded you and the panel that will follow  
10 you. I certainly, from my own perspective, I found these  
11 submissions to be extremely helpful in formulating my  
12 thoughts in preparation for today but also in terms of  
13 looking at these issues going forward so, thank you.

14 The subject of Panel Three is spectrum allocation and  
15 we will be looking at several specific issues; how much  
16 flexibility we should provide? What is meant by  
17 flexibility? How we can better allocate or zone spectrum.  
18 Exactly how we should apply market based approaches to our  
19 deliberations. Is the way we categorize radio services, is  
20 that appropriate? What ought the role of international  
21 decisions be in our policy decisions at the Commission?

22 To begin, what I would like is if each of you could  
23 take just 30 seconds, it is condensed time, this is digital,  
24 30 seconds to tell us, first of all, give your names and

1 then secondly, tell us what main point you would like us to  
2 walk away with. I know that is a challenge but you are all  
3 up to the challenge and if I could begin with Larsh Johnson,  
4 please?

5 MR. JOHNSON: Yes. Larsh Johnson, founder and  
6 Chief Technical Officer of Cellnet Data Systems. We provide  
7 wireless data services primarily to the utility industry and  
8 utilize both exclusive use licensed frequencies as well as  
9 non-exclusive use, unlicensed radio services. And, I think  
10 the main point would be to distinguish between the  
11 characteristics of allocation of both types of frequencies  
12 and to try to be focusing on spectrum efficiency in both  
13 kinds of radio services.

14 COMMISSIONER NESS: Peter Pitsch?

15 MR. PITSCHE: Thank you, Commissioner. My name is  
16 Peter Pitsch. I am representing the Progress and Freedom  
17 Foundation. As I am sure many of you know, I frittered away  
18 my youth thinking about these problems in the 80s and my  
19 main recommendation is that the Commission adopt market  
20 based mechanisms to manage most of the, or bulk of the  
21 spectrum.

22 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. John Stupka?

23 MR. STUPKA: John Stupka. I am Senior Vice  
24 President, Strategic Planning for SBC Communications and we



1 are involved in most forms of communications in  
2 entertainment today. The main point I would like to bring  
3 up during this panel on spectrum allocation is the fact that  
4 when the FCC makes an allocation, that it has a clear  
5 understanding of why it is doing it and that it is  
6 communicated to others and that the methods follow the  
7 intent of the allocation.

8 COMMISSIONER NESS: Lon Levin?

9 MR. LEVIN: Hell, my name is Lon Levin. I am Vice  
10 President of American Mobile Satellite Corporation. I am  
11 also on the Board of Directors of the Satellite Industry  
12 Association. And today I would like to leave you with one  
13 point and that is that satellites are unique; they are  
14 inherently international and decisions made here in the  
15 United States affect the entire world.

16 COMMISSIONER NESS: Charla Rath?

17 MS. RATH: My name is Charla Rath and I am with  
18 Freedom Technologies, a consulting firm here in town and my  
19 interest in this subject area stems from my time in the  
20 federal government as well, both at NTIA and the FCC and I  
21 guess, you know, what I would want to say here would add on  
22 to several things that were said earlier this morning but,  
23 briefly, is that spectrum scarcity is really the reason why  
24 the Commission regulates spectrum but, at the same time, the

1 irony is is that, in fact, certain things that the  
2 Commission does, in fact, cause spectrum scarcity. And, it  
3 is that that I would like to leave behind with you to think  
4 about.

5 COMMISSIONER NESS: Charles Jackson?

6 MR. JACKSON: Hi, my name is Chuck Jackson. I am  
7 a consultant. I think my main point is that while markets  
8 are important and market tools are important in spectrum  
9 management, they are not the only solution; they are not the  
10 solution for every spectrum allocation issue. You must  
11 strike a balance, a balance between market techniques and  
12 other techniques in managing the spectrum.

13 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Mr. Amarosa?

14 MR. AMAROSA: My name is Michael Amarosa. I am  
15 the Deputy Commissioner for Technological Development for  
16 the New York City Police Department and I am here today  
17 representing APSCO. The two things I would like to leave  
18 you with are that public safety's need for more and  
19 additional spectrum as well as some form of allocation that  
20 takes into account public safety's position, both from an  
21 economic point of view and from a public safety protection  
22 point of view.

23 COMMISSIONER NESS: Donald Norman?

24 MR. NORMAN: I am Donald Norman from Apple

1 Computer. I am Vice President of Advanced Technology, which  
2 means the research division of Apple Computer. My major  
3 point is that unlicensed spectrum opens the door to those  
4 with no money but with great need. It lets the small  
5 business person, the inventor, the entrepreneur, schools and  
6 small communities enter into the wireless world, the NII.  
7 It meets innovation and novel uses, things that we do not  
8 even think about today.

9 COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you. Henry Cauthen?

10 MR. CAUTHEN: Thank you. I am Henry Cauthen. I am  
11 President of the South Carolina Educational Television  
12 Network and I am representing America's public television  
13 stations, which is a big task. My primary mission, I should  
14 alert you up front, I do have a bias and my bias is towards  
15 the children of this country. If we cannot set aside enough  
16 spectrum to allow us to provide a good educational  
17 opportunity to the children of the country, as well as the  
18 adults of the country, because as we look at the complexity  
19 of what is happening right now in the world and these  
20 hearings today, if we do not have an educated populace, they  
21 are not going to be able to function in this new  
22 environment. And, public broadcasting can play a very  
23 important part of that. I wanted to spare you of the idea  
24 that public broadcasting is only broadcasting because it

1 does many, many things beyond that; it uses virtually every  
2 area of the spectrum that you deal with. In South Carolina,  
3 broadcasting --

4 COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you, very much --

5 MR. CAUTHEN: -- is less than two percent of what  
6 we do.

7 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. What I would like to do  
8 now is to go through a couple of questions and see if we can  
9 get a little bit of back and forth going on. We heard a lot  
10 about flexibility this morning. One message seemed to be  
11 that PCS struck about the right cord when it came to  
12 flexibility. Do you agree or disagree and how would you  
13 define flexibility, beginning with Chuck Jackson, please?

14 MR. JACKSON: Well, I would agree that PCS struck  
15 an excellent balance. There is flexibility poses a  
16 challenge to the Commission because you have to protect  
17 against harmful interference while you want to give decision  
18 makers in the field, the producers, the licensees and the  
19 consumers the ability to use new technology to experiment,  
20 to re-define services and you have the advantage in  
21 something like PCS or cellular, very large blocks of  
22 spectrum, large in geography, large in bandwidth and if you  
23 have rules that protect people at the edges, the PCS rules  
24 limited the interference out of region and out of band, then

1 you can give people lots of flexibility inside their block.

2 In a different service, in a service like broadcasting,  
3 where people basically have more restricted service areas,  
4 you have to be more concerned about those effects on their  
5 neighbors and it is probably hard to give them equivalent  
6 flexibility. With digital broadcasting you can say, you can  
7 transmit any kind of bits as long as you want but they  
8 cannot all of sudden go from 20 megabits per second to 40  
9 without creating harm.

10 So I think that flexibility, as long as you protect  
11 against interference but try to give the service providers  
12 and consumers the ability to mix and match, to make the  
13 system serve their needs better, is very worthwhile.

14 I would also add, I think it is in my written  
15 statement, that there are some services, the one that comes  
16 to mind most radically, is emergency position beacons, radio  
17 beacons, where you do not want flexibility. The service is  
18 very well defined for a specific application and it does not  
19 make sense to give anyone flexibility. Thank you.

20 COMMISSIONER NESS: Anyone else want to follow up  
21 on the flexibility question? Peter?

22 MR. PITSCHE: Yes, I would. I think the PCS model  
23 was a good model but I think going forward the Commission  
24 should look to give existing licensees more opportunity to

1 get flexibility on their own and then consider placing  
2 overlay assignments over the spectrum to exhaustively assign  
3 it. The reason I think that would be an important  
4 improvement over the PCS model is that obviously, in the PCS  
5 model, you did force existing users to change use and  
6 perhaps, in some occasions, you will know enough about the  
7 relative value of the new use to use that model. But I  
8 think what the most important goal of spectrum management  
9 should be to maximize the value of the spectrum to the  
10 American public. And, what we need now are to come up with  
11 mechanisms that can move spectrum from lower valued uses to  
12 higher valued uses. We need to come up with efficient  
13 mechanisms that rely on private incentives and that means we  
14 want to tap into all of the existing licensee's incentives  
15 to come into the Commission and say, "Yes, we think there is  
16 a new, more valued use. We have made arrangements. We have  
17 aggregated spectrum. And furthermore, if you overlay  
18 assignments on top of our current assignments and auction  
19 those off, we will be able to even use this more  
20 efficiently." I think we need to start looking to outside  
21 the box, to use a phrase that I know one Commissioner has  
22 used in the past, to look for mechanisms that will encourage  
23 the private sector to do what the Commission has done in the  
24 past, which is identifying new important uses.

1 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Mr. Stupka?

2 MR. STUPKA: Commissioner Ness, I think the only  
3 thing you can so far is so far, so good because you do not  
4 have anything on the air yet and when people start taking  
5 different tacks and using it narrow, using it broad, using  
6 it high power, using it lower power and the actual  
7 interference starts, to see what mechanisms have to be put  
8 in place to resolve that or how the resolution occurs. Only  
9 time is going to tell on that.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Commissioner Barrett, I  
11 think I have grabbed your time.

12 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Commissioner Chong.

13 COMMISSIONER NESS: Commissioner Chong's time? We  
14 have been trying to alter things here a little bit to stir  
15 up the mix and sometimes when one stirs up the mix, as you  
16 were just pointing out, there is a little bit of confusion.

17 COMMISSIONER CHONG: I wanted to focus for a  
18 minute on the international aspects that Mr. Levin raised.  
19 Obviously, we do not allocate spectrum in a vacuum, we have  
20 to coordinate our allocations with other countries in  
21 international fora. So one question I had, we will start  
22 with Lon, is how should our international long range  
23 planning affect our spectrum policy and after Lon, I would  
24 like to know if Mr. Pitsch has a comment, because he is

1 talking about let us use market forces and that may not be  
2 compatible in some ways with the slow pace of international  
3 allocations. So I am wondering if you two could interplay a  
4 little bit and anyone else that wants to join in the fray?

5 MR. LEVIN: Without getting into the market based  
6 allocation issue, first let me make the observation that at  
7 this point, the United States is truly the leader in the  
8 world when it comes to allocations and, at this point, what  
9 the United States decides to do does affect the rest of the  
10 world and typically, how it is worked, particularly with  
11 satellites, is that the United States has come up with  
12 various ideas on how to use the satellite spectrum and then  
13 we have brought it to the world. The world appears to be  
14 responsive, generally speaking, to U.S. interests and the  
15 world has also, as we organize ourselves with the ITU, to  
16 quickly respond to new ideas.

17 In 1992, the ITU structured itself and now has  
18 conferences every two years. As a result of that, I think  
19 it is to the United States' advantage to keep on coming up  
20 with the new ideas that we have, keep on pushing our  
21 industries and, I have already said it, I will say it again,  
22 the U.S. is the leader and we should continue to take  
23 advantage of the ITU structure as it is.

24 COMMISSIONER CHONG: You know, everybody thinks



1 their service is special. You are saying that you think  
2 satellites are special? Why? Why not other services that  
3 could have applications across borders?

4 MR. LEVIN: Well, in my comments, I was not  
5 suggesting that that was unique to satellites but,  
6 satellites, particularly in the last decade and a half have  
7 dominated ITU conferences. There have been other issues as  
8 well, certainly, but the point is is that satellites have  
9 been the example but, you are right, there are other  
10 services as well that could fit into that paradigm.  
11 Satellites is one of them.

12 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Let us hear from some of the  
13 market forces types.

14 MR. PTISCH: Well, I will be brief. First, when I  
15 say flexibility, I mean flexibility as long as you are not  
16 interfering with your neighbors and consistent with  
17 international treaty obligations that the United States has  
18 and second, I think the United States when it negotiates  
19 over seas for spectrum should have the same goal that it has  
20 domestically, which is to gain access to spectrum that is  
21 going to benefit the American public to the greatest extent  
22 possibly; not necessarily promote one particular industry or  
23 gain spectrum from one particular need.

24 Now, auction issues aside, which are more difficult, I

1 think if we gain access to international spectrum and  
2 licensees on that spectrum wanted to use terrestrial or  
3 mobile or other applications, the Commission ought to  
4 consider whether, in fact, here again, they might know at  
5 any point in time what in fact the best and highest value  
6 use might be. I do not think there are good market failure  
7 arguments against allowing that kind of flexibility. I  
8 would not, I just want to be clear here, I am not proposing  
9 about taking any spectrum away from anyone. That, I think,  
10 will be part of the problem; I am sure we will get into this  
11 later today. I think if we get into concerns about  
12 windfalls and undue enrichment and so on, we are going to  
13 delay the process of moving spectrum to its highest and best  
14 use for the benefit of the American public.

15 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Norman?

16 MR. NORMAN: I wanted to point out that the United  
17 States does not always a deployment of spectrum. So if you  
18 take a look at computer networks, for example, especially  
19 wireless networks, the Europeans have developed something  
20 which they call the high performities local area network or  
21 HIPERLAN and we feel it is very important for American  
22 computer companies to be able to take advantage of the  
23 European advances and essentially allow the market size to  
24 lead to lower cost. So if in fact, the U.S. deployed the

1 same frequency standards as the Europeans did, then we could  
2 have a much more efficient market and the Europeans have  
3 deployed starting at 5.15 megahertz, which is exactly why we  
4 have said we would propose the unlicensed frequency be  
5 starting there to be coincident with the European standards.

6 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Anybody else? Mr. Johnson?

7 MR. JOHNSON: Yes, I would just like to maybe echo  
8 what Peter was saying. I think where it is possible,  
9 international standards ought to be followed as new spectrum  
10 is allocated. But I think that that probably should take  
11 second place to the need to rapidly deploy spectrum and  
12 rapidly make it available so that market forces can make it  
13 useful to the greatest extent.

14 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Often, international  
15 allocations and the word rapid are not consistent.

16 MR. JOHNSON: Exactly the point. I think that  
17 that is why the concern, I think, that some would have about  
18 the time it would take to deploy services based on the  
19 formulation of international standards. It is difficult  
20 enough to do that within one country or one company, for  
21 that matter.

22 COMMISSIONER CHONG: My next topic is with this  
23 flexibility, how will manufacturers know what they should  
24 build? I am just going to throw that out if anyone wants to

1 comment on that. Mr. Johnson?

2 MR. JOHNSON: Well, I represent a manufacturer and  
3 I think it is pretty obvious to us what to build. The  
4 market really dictates what our equipment should do. There  
5 are certainly questions of compatibility of standards and I  
6 think that does tend to have an increasing cost effect on  
7 the equipment itself. I think in time, you will see those  
8 costs decline as the market chooses a particular technology  
9 standard. Early adopters typically pay more for a lot of  
10 reasons and one of those may be dual mode equipment. I  
11 think there is a lot of advances in technology that have  
12 basically provided more and more cost effective ways to be  
13 compatible with a number of standards. That is particularly  
14 true in the cellular world these days and the PCS world.  
15 But I think that that same principle will hold. So I think  
16 probably the most challenging thing for manufacturers to  
17 determine exactly what their customers want and service that  
18 particular need and, to a large extent, the technical  
19 standards of interfaces and different spectrum uses are  
20 somewhat secondary to understanding what the product and  
21 service ought to be in the first place.

22 MR. AMAROSA: If I may, I look at it from a  
23 different point of view. I think that the user should  
24 dictate to the manufacturer's what they need. I think we

1 have to communicate our needs, both in law enforcement and  
2 public safety, as to what the objective is that we have in  
3 transmitting information to the folks that need it and how  
4 we should get it there.

5       If you look at this morning's discussion about  
6 efficiency and effectiveness of the utilization spectrum,  
7 that is one of the areas that products have got to really  
8 address. They have got to make it so that we can send out  
9 officers, we can send out firefighters, we can send out EMS  
10 technicians and have them with a piece of equipment that  
11 will last the full eight hours of their tour; that will be  
12 able to communicate with central; will be able to give them  
13 that information and I think Commissioner Ness spoke this  
14 morning about fingerprints being transmitted, mug shots,  
15 criminal history information, getting that to the officers  
16 in the car efficiently and effectively so that we, as  
17 customers, as consumers, as the users of these products  
18 should dictate to manufacturers exactly what our needs are  
19 and have them step to the table and address that and say,  
20 this is what we can produce, dip into that R&D bag and come  
21 out with the things that are necessary, such as one of the  
22 things you saw this morning, the hand held camera.

23       MR. PITSCHE: If I may add, Commissioner, this  
24 question really raises the question of the important

1 economies that might derive from national allocations. It  
2 might be easier to set standards, obviously, if one person  
3 has a national allocation merchandising other things and I  
4 think the Commission gets a lot of credit in the PCS  
5 auctions for coming up with a mechanism that allows those  
6 kinds of economies to be reflect in the acquisition of  
7 initial assignments and that, of course, is simultaneous,  
8 multi-run auctions. We saw that in the regional paging or  
9 narrow band PCS at the regional licenses, in fact, were  
10 aggregated, in some instances, and became national licenses.

11 To the extent that these manufacturing economies are  
12 truly important and could not be derived through contract, I  
13 would expect that you would see that solved through  
14 simultaneous multi-run auctions.

15 MS. RATH: I just wanted to add I agree with Peter and  
16 I think the Commission already has done things that  
17 encourage manufacturers and help them understand where the  
18 market might be going and I do think that in PCS right now  
19 we are actually seeing some of that play is that, you know,  
20 there is a lot of discussion about which standards would be  
21 the ultimate standard and we are going to see it play out in  
22 the marketplace and the way that people will get nationwide  
23 networks will, in fact, be by teaming and joining with other  
24 groups that use the same technologies.

1           What I would just like to mention, though, is the flip  
2 side of that. What would you propose in the alternative?  
3 Would that before the Commission to set standards, which I  
4 think, you know, we have seen in the past that in some  
5 cases, maybe for interference standards it might work but, I  
6 think, for the most part, technology changes so rapidly that  
7 what the Commission needs to do more is to send signals as  
8 opposed to literally set standards because the process of  
9 coming back to the Commission and getting that change can be  
10 -- we were talking about the ITU earlier, that can also be  
11 quite burdensome and I think industry has shown that they  
12 actually can take this responsibility.

13           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Now, you say the Commission  
14 should send signals; how should we do that? Smoke signals?

15           MS. RATH: Well, no I think in PCS, I think what  
16 Peter said was a good one. You structured an auction that  
17 allowed people to go out and get fairly large blocks of  
18 spectrum and then really made it very clear that  
19 interoperability and things like that roaming were  
20 important, you were not going to mandate them but, the  
21 market already has said to these manufacturers, this is a  
22 very important component of cellular so, I think the feeling  
23 was you did not need to mandate that. With other types of  
24 services, you might actually want to be, you know, if it is

1 a very new service, I think broadcasting is a difficult one  
2 because you are talking about receivers that are in the  
3 hands of consumers and a long period of time where there is  
4 a turnover in receiver technology but, even so, I can see  
5 where a market, you know, the market should play more of a  
6 significant role because the time to change the standard  
7 that the Commission adopts is also quite lengthy.

8 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Stupka?

9 MR. STUPKA: We keep talking about how quickly the  
10 free marketplace has addressed PCS. Unless I have missed  
11 something, there has been no significant innovation in the  
12 technologies that are emerging from PCS. They are simply  
13 extensions of what happened in cellular. The standards that  
14 we are seeing, GSM and CDMA, that they are all technologies  
15 based from a standards process, which as a free marketplace  
16 extension of an established standardized service, now has  
17 something to pivot off of.

18 It would be interesting to see had there not been the  
19 initial standard setting, had there not been the initial  
20 economies, if the manufacturer's would have ever made the  
21 R&D investments to allow those initial platforms to emerge.

22 MR. PITTSCH: Consider Nextel.

23 MR. STUPKA: That is a good one to consider.

24 MR. PITTSCH: Six markets, persuaded Motorola to



1 build equipment. It worked. I mean the basic arrangement  
2 of working with a manufacturer based on acquisition of  
3 spectrum in six markets, that is fairly impressive.

4 MR. STUPKA: The passage of time will determine  
5 whether that is a success example or not.

6 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Levin?

7 MR. LEVIN: Just very quickly. With regard to  
8 satellites, the FCC, I think, has hit it just right. The  
9 FCC typically gives broad licenses out, very little  
10 standards, and simply says, "We want you to provide mobile  
11 satellite services." In some cases, you have to share with  
12 others; the companies get together and figure out how to  
13 share. In some instances, you say you can use the spectrum  
14 exclusively or you have this particular slot exclusively.  
15 But then it is up to the manufacturers to figure out how  
16 they will use that spectrum and it has worked out rather  
17 well to date and, in fact, the satellites show an  
18 extraordinary amount in their ability to provide services as  
19 a result of being as free as we have been so far.

20 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Henry?

21 MR. CAUTHEN: I think sometimes you run into the  
22 question of the public sector and the private sector  
23 because, in many cases, the needs of the public sector do  
24 not as adeptly, as she said, are not met by the private

1 sector, particularly in things such as law enforcement and  
2 medical transmissions of a very specific nature that may not  
3 have a profit. Element two of them, the ability to protect  
4 the capability of that sort of transmission, I think, is  
5 very important.

6 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Chairman, I will hand it  
7 over to you.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Did you want to --

9 COMMISSIONER NESS: Go ahead.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Chuck, you have a point that you  
11 make in your statement about how to use economic analysis to  
12 help us make some of the difficult calculus' and on page  
13 eight you talk about a technical rule that raises industry  
14 and consumer cost by \$500 million but frees up 10 megahertz  
15 of spectrum as an implicit spectrum price of \$.20 per  
16 megahertz per pop. This looks like a good buy for society.  
17 Do you remember this passage?

18 MR. JACKSON: Yes, I have it right in front of me  
19 now.

20 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Pardon me?

21 MR. JACKSON: I have it right in front me now,  
22 yes.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay. Would you be willing to  
24 take this passage from the top and make sure it is

1 translated down into nice suitable, you know, daily  
2 conversation type words.

3 MR. JACKSON: I will give it my best shot and this  
4 is thinking about, as I stated in my opening statement and  
5 my written statement, I do not think we can use auctions and  
6 market mechanisms throughout the spectrum but, we can get  
7 some guidance from say the PCS auctions. We saw the PCS  
8 auctions A&B, I think, at an average price of something like  
9 \$.53 per megahertz per pop. Now, if you found a way where  
10 you imposed a regulation on an industry that was using  
11 spectrum, say in roughly the same area, they had to pay a  
12 little bit more on their microwave radios, say it was ENG  
13 and they had to buy more expensive antennas and more stable  
14 radios but, they could free up 20 megahertz of spectrum at,  
15 what was my example? Well, for a billion dollars, that  
16 looks like, for society, it is a good buy. Now, if by  
17 imposing those rules, you increase one industry's cost by a  
18 billion dollars, they obviously are not going to be very  
19 happy. But when you net things out for all of society, it  
20 looks like you are getting spectrum, the expenditures that  
21 that industry is making to free up spectrum are less than  
22 the value of the spectrum as elsewhere in the economy. So  
23 it is a hint as to how you could reallocate. It is only a  
24 hint, it is not the answer but, it is a tool you can use in

1 analysis and it is a tool we never had before. Until there  
2 was successful auctions in this country, we did not know if  
3 it made sense to require an industry to spend \$10 million to  
4 free up 10 megahertz of spectrum or a billion dollars.  
5 Well, now we have a pretty good handle on what those kind of  
6 costs are and it can be a guide in every area.

7 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Would you be able to use this  
8 technique, which I recognize you are only saying it is a  
9 hint or it is a guideline but, would you be able to use this  
10 technique to value spectrum currently allocated for analog  
11 and digital broadcast and to make some calculus of what it  
12 was worth to society if that spectrum were to be devoted to  
13 any purpose as opposed to the defined purposes?

14 MR. JACKSON: Well, I have not tried to do exactly  
15 that. I mean, obviously, you can run through hypotheticals.  
16 If say we have the transition to digital and at the end of  
17 the transition you turn off the analog, repack the digital  
18 into a fraction of the UHF and free up, depend on who you  
19 talk to, somewhere between and maybe 200 megahertz of  
20 spectrum, this gives you an idea of what that 200 megahertz  
21 of spectrum is going to be worth and you can compare that  
22 value with the cost of that repacking and try to determine  
23 whether it is worth doing.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Now, Peter Pitsch, aspiring to

1 quote accurately from your original statement, you said,  
2 "The over arching goal in managing the electromagnetic  
3 spectrum should be to maximize its value to the American  
4 people." I do not disagree with that but, I need to make  
5 sure that before I conclude that we are in perfect harmony,  
6 I understand what you mean by maximize its value to the  
7 American people. Could you unpack that phrase? Are you  
8 talking about the increase in gross domestic product or the  
9 number of jobs or are you allowing for other forms of value  
10 to the American people, which might not readily be  
11 quantified?

12 MR. PITSCHE: Let me answer that question by saying  
13 at the outset that I am not saying that you can use a  
14 private property application or system for spectrum in all  
15 instances. There are some market failures and so my  
16 difference with Chuck Jackson is that I see the flexibility  
17 market based approach to spectrum allocation as seven  
18 eighths full and I believe he is seeing it one eighth empty  
19 and my answer to you, then, is that we need a system that  
20 uses market forces to move spectrum to its newest and  
21 highest best uses over time for the benefit of consumers  
22 generally. There will be some exceptions, there will be  
23 some market failures, where a market system would, perhaps,  
24 not adequately recognize important interest. I think, as Dr.

1 Hazlett said this morning, the best way to do that would be  
2 to recognize those interests and directly subsidize them.  
3 Congress should do that and break any link between the  
4 allocation process and the subsidizing of the uses.

5 As you, yourself, pointed out this morning in a  
6 question, not that you necessarily endorse the point but,  
7 our national defense system pays market prices for labor and  
8 computers. At one time, they did not pay market prices for  
9 labor and a study was done and it that showed that they used  
10 labor very inefficiently as a result of the fact that they  
11 were able to in effect, impose a 50 percent tax on 19 year  
12 old men. Well, I think that what we have today is a system  
13 that is very inefficient in its use of spectrum and so, what  
14 we need to do is focus again and again, in most instances,  
15 on how are we going to benefit consumers by getting new  
16 services out, more competition, lower prices.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I am interested in trying to  
18 focus at least a little bit on how the Commission can do its  
19 job. The era of big government is over but all I have heard  
20 all day is what a big job we have here at the FCC and how  
21 everybody would really like us to do the right thing. But  
22 what techniques are we supposed to use? What I was trying  
23 to get at with Chuck is are there valuation techniques that  
24 we can develop so that we can weigh among competing

1 interests.

2 Let me ask you, Peter, would agree that there is a  
3 value to the American people generated by our definition of  
4 certain licenses as only suitable for free over-the-air  
5 broadcast? Does that have a value to the American people?

6 MR. PITSCH: I am skeptical, frankly, and the  
7 reason --

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Wouldn't you agree it has some  
9 value?

10 MR. PITSCH: It has some value but, let me give  
11 you --

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Hang on a second. You say it has  
13 some value, all I would like to know is how could we  
14 quantify that? How can we, in some way, put a construct on  
15 that so that we can compare it to those who would offer  
16 competing uses?

17 MR. PITSCH: In thinking about these problems,  
18 when I was at the Commission, back in the '80s, I decided  
19 the most important ,and I think your question was hinting at  
20 this, the most important questions are how do we get from  
21 point A to point B. And, I think the solution to the  
22 broadcast dilemma is to give the broadcasters flexibility  
23 but, more importantly on the new spectrum, to put it out in  
24 overlays so you exhaustively assign the new spectrum and

1 then, allow people to come in and show you that, in effect,  
2 they are not going to diminish the amount of programming  
3 available to the American public because if we have that  
4 kind of market based approach, they might well be able to  
5 use the mechanisms that Chuck is talking about, come in and  
6 provide a subsidized wireline access to the very programming  
7 that they want to take off and, in the process, we could  
8 move, as was mentioned in this morning's panel, from a  
9 system where we are using 400 megahertz, provide 20 over-  
10 the-air signals and we could do that in one tenth of the  
11 spectrum. And, the value to the American public, going back  
12 to my goal, the value of freeing up that much spectrum for  
13 new digital applications, the benefit in promoting  
14 competition, the benefit in promoting new wireless  
15 applications would be simply enormous.

16 So I am not trying to dodge your question but, my  
17 answer to your question is, I would be willing to make  
18 pragmatic public choice decisions that, in effect, protected  
19 the amount of existing over-the-air programming by forcing  
20 the proponents of changed use to actually, in effect, make  
21 it available through some other mechanism. But given what  
22 we know about the efficiencies, it should be abundantly  
23 possible.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Larsh said on page five in his



1 statement, "Incumbents should be given service flexibility  
2 immediately." So Peter, do you agree or disagree with that?

3 MR. PITTSCH: I believe that they should. I  
4 believe you have to have a --

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So that is an agreement.

6 MR. PITTSCH: Okay.

7 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John, do you agree or disagree  
8 with that, "All incumbents should be given service  
9 flexibility immediately."

10 MR. STUPKA: It depends what the FCC's intention  
11 was of making the spectrum allocation. Let us say that  
12 there is a need in this country for --

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, let me interrupt you and  
14 say I am sure the notion that Larsh is advocating is that  
15 regardless of what our original intention was, they should  
16 be given service flexibility immediately and I am just  
17 wondering if you think that is a good or a bad thing?

18 MR. STUPKA: I think that is too general. If I am  
19 only allowed answer, I would say it is a bad thing to have  
20 that as hard rule.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay. Lon?

22 MR. LEVIN: With regard to satellites, certainly  
23 flexibility is very important to us but, also the primary  
24 services that we were allocating, we want to make sure that

1 those services can be provided and there is no interference  
2 caused to other systems as well. But with these systems,  
3 sure.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I think he goes on in that same  
5 passage and has a caveat that says, "Of course you have to  
6 guard against interference." So I would --

7 MR. JOHNSON: And, I think that is one of the  
8 points is the technical standards, I think, continue to  
9 provide a great deal of limitation --

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Right.

11 MR. JOHNSON: -- current technical standards.

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So would that make you agree,  
13 Charla?

14 MS. RATH: I agree.

15 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Chuck?

16 MR. JACKSON: I think I tend to agree, yeah.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Michael?

18 MR. AMAROSA: So would I.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Donald?

20 MR. NORMAN: Why not?

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Henry?

22 MR. CAUTHEN: Completely.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So you would say incumbents  
24 should be given service flexibility immediately if it means

1 that if a PBS licensee converts its spectrum to paging use?

2 MR. CAUTHEN: I think that there has to be ability  
3 of the public broadcasting system to find ways to fund  
4 itself; I think we have to use common sense in how we do  
5 that. We cannot -- there are limitations, I think, within  
6 the public broadcasting system, we all have to work that out  
7 ourselves but, I think we need the flexibility in order to  
8 do that. It should be in mind with our mission.

9 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Yes. Another statement made in  
10 Larsh's paper is, "Market based methods can only be used to  
11 allocate exclusive use spectrum," I think is the phrase. Is  
12 there anyone here who disagrees with that? Is there anyone  
13 here who imagines market based methods that could be used  
14 with respect to shared spectrum or non-exclusive use?  
15 Charla?

16 MS. RATH: What I would like is a definition of  
17 terms, which is something that as I was reading through  
18 everyone's discussion on this panel and other panels was  
19 what we meant by market based mechanisms. It is not only  
20 auctions. I, personally, very firmly believe that  
21 flexibility is also a way, transfer ability are also part of  
22 creating a good market and in a shared spectrum, you can  
23 still have, well, transfer ability is not so much of an  
24 issue but, flexibility within some of the things that we

1 have been talking about with spectrum etiquette. I believe  
2 those are very much a part of market principles and are, to  
3 the extent that you might not be able to apply auctions,  
4 that is one thing but, there are other things that go toward  
5 making at least things seem to be operating like a market  
6 so, I would actually have to disagree if it includes all of  
7 the things that I define as market principles.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Do you want to elaborate on your  
9 --

10 MR. JACKSON: I guess I was thinking and more of a  
11 general comment on market principles, I think we tend to  
12 talk about it a lot as initial spectrum allocation auctions,  
13 not the ongoing process of the market and transferring  
14 properties between owners and different services and  
15 different uses. So my thinking on this point was more that  
16 the initial market allocation via an auction mechanism could  
17 not properly be applied to shared uses and, I am not able to  
18 comment on the satellite sharing because I am not familiar  
19 with that piece of things but, certainly in the area of  
20 unlicensed services such as unlicensed PCS and some of the  
21 above 40 gigahertz allocations. Those are the areas where I  
22 do not think auction specifics are appropriate.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You know, I think this Commission  
24 is second to no other Commission in that we have been very

1 interested in the international use of satellites and, of  
2 course, our international bureau, I think, is something we  
3 can all brag about. So, in that context, let me say, Lon,  
4 that I still nevertheless repeatedly stumble upon a problem  
5 which is that most applicants from the satellite industry  
6 for spectrum ask for a lot of spectrum relative to other  
7 applicants and how are we supposed to go about making a  
8 decision when it is a contest between a proposed  
9 international satellite and, for example, a desire to have  
10 LNDS spectrum in the United States? It is clearly an apple  
11 and orange, clearly two very different business plans. When  
12 Paris was asked to give the Greek version of the Oscar to  
13 one of the three goddesses, he precipitated the Trojan War.  
14 We have these wars constantly here because we do not know  
15 how to make these decisions. Auctions would permit us to  
16 make these decisions, interservice auctions but, you make  
17 some very serious and valid points about the impracticality  
18 of auctions when you are dealing with international uses so,  
19 how should we do our jobs, other than of course, by smiling  
20 benignly on the people who make their claims, what method  
21 should we use?

22 MR. LEVIN: Well, I do encourage you to smile  
23 benignly. And, I do want to respond to Larsh's point and  
24 the one you raise now and that is, the satellite industry

1 believes that, if we are talking about market based  
2 allocations not assignments of licenses but, if we go to  
3 market based mechanisms of allocations, probably satellites  
4 would lose more than they would win, if they would ever win  
5 at all, and that is because, let me give you the example,  
6 you could probably value an MDSS license, perhaps, that is  
7 one example of PCS license, much more easily. You could say  
8 that New York, Chicago, Boston, whatever, it is a better  
9 investment, perhaps, than trying to get spectrum for the  
10 entire country, which is what a satellite system has to do,  
11 in fact, some satellite systems have to get spectrum for the  
12 entire world. So as a result of that, we are concerned to  
13 simply put satellites up against terrestrial services. I  
14 think the FCC has to make choices. You have to listen to  
15 what each industry wants, ask the industries to sit down  
16 together and somehow work it among themselves if they can.

17 As I understand, it is going on in the LNDSS satellite  
18 debates. They are, in fact, getting closer. I have checked  
19 in, it is rough and tumble but, they are getting closer to  
20 some sort of solution.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Just, if I can, just one  
22 question. If we cannot get agreement among private parties  
23 to accommodate each other in the spectrum uses, I have two  
24 questions I want to throw out and see if anyone wants to

1 comment and then I will relinquish the time, the remains for  
2 the free for all. First is, should we make our decision as  
3 between different applicants based on the one who makes the  
4 most persuasive case that they will cause the greatest  
5 number of jobs to be created in the American economy?

6 And, the second question is, can anyone think of any  
7 method of charging spectrum fees, which can, in fact, create  
8 incentives for more efficient use of spectrum that is not  
9 acquired by auction? Any response on either one of those  
10 questions? First job, second aren't there spectrum fee  
11 techniques that can be used to create incentives to get  
12 efficient use of spectrum not acquired by auction?

13 MR. CAUTHEN: On the first, I think that  
14 protecting the public sector can play a major part in  
15 creating jobs. For instance, in South Carolina, we have  
16 taken the one satellite transponder we have and are putting  
17 32 channels on it, by digitalizing and by uplinking from one  
18 location. We are serving all the public schools, all the  
19 higher education institutions, the hospitals, law  
20 enforcement. We are also serving business and industry  
21 allowing the higher education institutions to put MBA  
22 programs on-site in industry. Federal and state regulations  
23 available immediately in the training rooms in industry.  
24 All of this can create jobs. We can prepare the people

1 coming out of high school for what industry needs when they  
2 come out into the work force. This is one of the great  
3 problems we have. When they come out of high school, they  
4 are not ready. They have to train them themselves. But  
5 with the use of technology, we can make our country much  
6 more competitive if we preserve enough for the educational  
7 purposes that public broadcasting serve.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Michael?

9 MR. AMAROSA: If I just may question your two  
10 questions by saying where does that leave us? Where does  
11 that leave law enforcement and public safety? Do we create  
12 jobs? There is a strong feeling that good police  
13 protection, good fire services creates a business atmosphere  
14 where people would want to invest in a community. But  
15 again, arguing by analogy, arguing by recent additions into  
16 areas of certain business. The fee structure, we are not in  
17 a deep pocket situation. Government is government, whether  
18 it is on that side of the table or this side of the table,  
19 we are both fraught with the idea of seeking appropriations  
20 and going forward with those appropriations so, I am  
21 troubled by the question in the sense of where does it put  
22 public safety in the whole game?

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Good point. Chuck?

24 MR. JACKSON: That was my point but, he has



1 already made it, which is, if you give a police department  
2 better communications, they may find they need fewer  
3 officers or the officers do their job better so that may not  
4 translate to job creation but, it may make society better  
5 off and so if you just used it as a job creation measure of  
6 economic efficiency, you would miss something very important  
7 in public safety applications.

8 I do have one anecdote on placing fees at land-mobile,  
9 which arose out of the experience in New Zealand, which was  
10 immediately after they basically set up a government  
11 regulatory entity in New Zealand, I think in '87 at the  
12 time, they made Telecom a -- '86 or '87, the time they made  
13 Telecom a state corporation. I think about six months  
14 later, they put a fee on land mobile channels of, it was a  
15 small amount, per mobile and then they loaded you with a  
16 hypothetical loading and they discovered, all of a sudden,  
17 there were a lot of people who had lightly loaded channels  
18 simply combined channels. And, the problem with that, in  
19 efficiency terms, is that they applied that rule in crowded  
20 urban areas, and they applied it out where there were  
21 nothing but sheep farms and there were plenty of vacant  
22 channels. And, as a consequence, they got improved economic  
23 efficiency in Wellington but, they got reduced economic  
24 efficiency out on the sheep farms.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  So you need to adjust it on a per  
2 megahertz, per pop basis --

3           MR. JACKSON:  Something like that.  I mean, a fee,  
4 you might be able to calculate a fee that would be quite  
5 different in rural and urban areas.

6           CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  It is just a question of  
7 factoring in the pops, the density, whatever?

8           MR. JACKSON:  Yes.

9           CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  Lon?

10          MR. LEVIN:  Yes, just to follow up on your  
11 question about what are the other ways you can choose is who  
12 should get spectrum and your example was, what about  
13 creating jobs?  Well, part of that is, what jobs are you  
14 creating?  Is it the aerospace industry?  Is it the  
15 terrestrial industry?  Whatever.  The FCC is in the  
16 position, and something you should be very proud of, is that  
17 the Commission is a critical government agency for the space  
18 business today and you have taken that responsibility and  
19 run with it better than any other agency and, as far as the  
20 United States goes, better than any other government.  And,  
21 that is a responsibility that you have to factor in when you  
22 are making allocation decisions.

23          MR. JOHNSON:  I guess I would just like to note  
24 that I think probably the most important thing the

1 Commission has done to promote spectrum efficiency is to  
2 start putting a value on it. I do not think there is  
3 anything that can be more important than saying how much is  
4 this worth? Our company has developed very narrow band  
5 radio technologies in order to get by with less spectrum  
6 because we recognize the value and the scarcity of it.  
7 Without such incentives, that would not have been done. I  
8 think you see the evidence of that throughout.

9       There is another piece of value, though, that I think  
10 is recognized by unlicensed spectrum because I think if we  
11 were to look at all the megahertz pops represented by Part  
12 15 devices, I think we would see there is a great deal of  
13 value created by a number of those unlicensed applications  
14 as well.

15       So it is important from my perspective, I think, to  
16 recognize value both of the licensed frequencies, by placing  
17 a value on that spectrum, encouraging spectrum efficient  
18 applications as well as equipment and also on the value of  
19 unlicensed spectrum because it promotes such a wide variety  
20 of different uses, ultimately which are probably even more  
21 spectrally efficient than most licensed services.

22       MR. NORMAN: To follow up on that, one of the ways  
23 of causing spectrum efficiency is essentially to put  
24 restrictions of what could be done. To use the zoning

1 regulation story that we heard earlier this morning, if I  
2 were told that I had to live in a 200-square-foot apartment,  
3 I would make sure that apartment was very, very efficient.  
4 If I tell the unlicensed people that they have very low  
5 power restrictions and they had other technological  
6 restrictions, you can be sure that they are going to make  
7 sure that they buy the most efficient services; otherwise,  
8 they interfere with each other; otherwise they do not have  
9 the bandwidth; they do not get the job done.

10 So I think here is actually, coming back to coming back  
11 to the marketplace argument. The marketplace can act as a  
12 powerful force in ensuring efficiency if the appropriate  
13 incentives are there.

14 COMMISSIONER NESS: And those incentives would be  
15 set by the Commission, at least in the unlicensed arena --

16 MR. NORMAN: Well, t they could be very simple  
17 techniques. In fact, they could be so simple as simply  
18 saying you cannot use more than one watt.

19 COMMISSIONER NESS: Yes?

20 MR. CAUTHEN: Just one quick point. In terms of  
21 incentive, we have been able to decrease the cost of state  
22 government by use of teleconferencing by \$45 million each  
23 year and our budget is \$18 million so, I think that speaks  
24 to an efficient use of the spectrum.

1           COMMISSIONER NESS: But often times does not get  
2 recognized.

3           MR. CAUTHEN: Right.

4           COMMISSIONER NESS: We talked a little bit earlier  
5 about what would happen if you took the, I think Chuck you  
6 were mentioning, that if you took the analog spectrum after  
7 there had been a conversion to digital for advanced  
8 television and you repacked the digital, you would have what  
9 had been previously been analog spectrum that would be  
10 contiguous and that that would have a certain value and you  
11 were very good in sharing one possible formula for a  
12 computation of that value. Would, in your view, the value  
13 of an interstitial six megahertz be the same as a value per  
14 megahertz of 200, let us say, contiguous megahertz of  
15 spectrum?

16           MR. JACKSON: I think not. I think that the  
17 interstitial spectrum is limited by the need to protect  
18 adjacent analog TV stations, both geographically and  
19 frequency adjacent, and that because the spectrum is  
20 scattered around and over a fairly wide band, it would be  
21 harder for the manufacturing industry to develop products.  
22 Maybe they would over a number of years but, conventional  
23 products are designed to work in contiguous spectrum. So my  
24 view would be that it would be that the spectrum would be

1 more valuable after repacking and in a contiguous band. I  
2 think that makes me an old fogey at this point. There are  
3 people with differing views.

4 COMMISSIONER NESS: Would the spectrum be valued  
5 the same if there were a lot of incumbent users scattered  
6 about? For example, if we left alone the point to point  
7 microwave in the two gigahertz band, would the PCS spectrum  
8 be as valuable that way?

9 MR. JACKSON: I think it would have been far less  
10 valuable. That I have looked at with some of the -- I  
11 worked on one project assisting a microwave incumbent with  
12 understanding the process of dealing with the new PCS  
13 entrants and it appeared -- and part of it was a function of  
14 the way the channel was set up and everything -- that some  
15 of the new PCS entrants were significantly constrained by  
16 the existing microwave system. Others were not so  
17 constrained. It varied from band to band, and I think that  
18 if you had just had to engineer around the existing  
19 microwave without the ability to ultimately move these  
20 people out at the cost of a comparable system, it would have  
21 been far harder to build a PCS business, and consequently  
22 the values in the auction would have been far lower.

23 COMMISSIONER NESS: We talked a little bit about  
24 providing service flexibility, and yet we haven't really

1 totally defined where service flexibility leads off, where  
2 allocation flexibility sets in from a marketplace  
3 perspective. In the situation where we have, for example,  
4 overlays in attempting to get greater efficiency out of the  
5 spectrum for overlays, what kinds of rules would one have to  
6 impose in order to provide that efficiency? Are there some  
7 rules, or should it just be pretty much open to however one  
8 wants to use the spectrum? What would be the guiding lights  
9 there? Does anyone want to pick that one up? Peter?

10 MR. PITSCHE: I think there need to be rules, but I  
11 think the Commission should be focusing on how to encourage  
12 this to happen in an expeditious way so that there is a  
13 clear line of liability and people can negotiate.

14 The kinds of ideas that I would recommend would be  
15 allowing existing licensees to come in and demonstrate  
16 through a showing that their operation, even though they  
17 might have a point-to-point license or an antenna license,  
18 would protect their implicit service area contour that is  
19 implied from their antenna height and their power and other  
20 things, and then allow for a mechanism whereby the  
21 Commission would allow parties, -- cochannel licensees to  
22 object to that or not, and then expeditiously resolve those  
23 kinds of disputes, and then allow for the assignment of  
24 overlay licenses, as identified by licensees through this

1 kind of a flexible approach.

2 COMMISSIONER NESS: How would those antenna  
3 heights and powers be determined? What would determine --

4 MR. PITSCHE: Well, the antenna height and power  
5 might be in the rules. I am assuming there is no explicit  
6 service area --

7 COMMISSIONER NESS: How would we come about those  
8 rules? If this were, for example, total flexibility in  
9 allocation, why would we have such rules?

10 MR. PITSCHE: Why would you have such rules?  
11 Because --

12 COMMISSIONER NESS: How would we set them, and  
13 what would be the grounds for setting the rules?

14 MR. PITSCHE: One way would be to do what you did  
15 in PCS.

16 COMMISSIONER NESS: All right. Where we  
17 determined we wanted a PCS service.

18 MR. PITSCHE: Right, but you wouldn't have to -- it  
19 doesn't necessarily follow that you have to boot out the  
20 existing licensee. You set a contour, and interference does  
21 or doesn't occur at that point. And Chuck may well be  
22 right, that the value of the overlay license would be very  
23 much reduced if the existing licensee doesn't have to move  
24 out, but I think this is such an important point. If the



1 new use is valuable, then there is room for a mutually  
2 beneficial deal to be struck if the Commission does the job  
3 of defining a clear line of liability.

4           Now, if I had my 'druthers, Congress would give  
5 you the right to impose binding arbitration and allow  
6 someone to come in and say, "Here is my new flexible  
7 approach. Here is my implied service contour." No one  
8 objects within 30 days. If they do, within 60 days they can  
9 invoke binding arbitration, and it's resolved. And they can  
10 petition the Commission to do an overlay assignment of all  
11 the unassigned spectrum in the area, and the Commission gets  
12 it out and auctions it off.

13           And so then we have immediately imposed a property  
14 rights system as identified by licensees out in the  
15 marketplace where they think there is the most opportunity  
16 to move spectrum to higher value uses. You could impose  
17 interference constraints, international treaty obligation  
18 constraints. You could even impose broadcasting concerns if  
19 you wanted.

20           But it seems to me, again, to use Commissioner  
21 Chong's idea, we really need to be thinking outside the box,  
22 and to get to the Chairman's point -- I don't mean to  
23 filibuster, but I wouldn't focus on jobs, but I think we all  
24 realize that this is an area where the United States has an

1 enormous comparative advantage. In a five-year period, IBM  
2 lost \$7 billion in market capitalization because of the  
3 creation of the PC industry.

4           And who here really thinks that the PC industry  
5 would have happened that quickly if the companies who made  
6 it had to come to any regulatory agency -- I don't mean to  
7 pick on the FCC -- to get access to a key input to make it  
8 happen? It wouldn't have happened.

9           COMMISSIONER NESS: One of the things that we have  
10 done, in fact, particularly in CMRS, is to look at overlays  
11 where we can to provide wide area and flexible use. So we  
12 have been certainly moving in the direction of making the  
13 system more efficient. But, John, you've run companies that  
14 are out there. What is your view on this? Do you agree  
15 with what Peter Pitsch has just said?

16           MR. STUPKA: Well, again, flexibility and  
17 restrictions -- I'd rather use terms and conditions.  
18 Without terms and conditions, without standards, you can  
19 have no overlays. You can't have total flexibility in  
20 overlays because by having total flexibility, you have  
21 unencumbered use, so there is no longer any tool that the  
22 FCC can use to say this is an acceptable contour or this is  
23 an acceptable emission, or a tower over this height or a  
24 tower over this level is incorrect.

1           So the answers can be found in neither extreme.  
2    If you totally restrict the use, you are not going to  
3    attract anything; and if you have it totally flexible, you  
4    are not going to get any investment because I will not buy  
5    spectrum if I don't know what the terms and conditions are,  
6    to use the phrase that Charlie used.

7           So I think you're going to have to realize that if  
8    you want to do the pacing, if you will, then there has to be  
9    some compromises between the flexible use and the  
10   appropriate standards of emission and other uses.

11           COMMISSIONER NESS:   Chuck?

12           MR. JACKSON:   Yeah.   I would like to respond a  
13   little bit to what Peter raised there.   I see two  
14   difficulties with unrestricted use of this overlay concept,  
15   and one is that I think we can just see if we look a few  
16   blocks away, we see some very narrow office buildings that  
17   look like they are about as wide as one townhouse, and we  
18   had the problem as originally this neighborhood was full of  
19   townhouses, people would aggregate the real estate and then  
20   build office buildings on it.

21           Well, sometimes somebody would hold out, and you  
22   would get a less efficient outcome or you wouldn't have a  
23   deal for a long time, and if we have, in the CMRS areas  
24   where there have been overlay licenses sold, I think it's

1 been basically to overlay one license at a time, convert a  
2 geographic license to a more regional license -- it's not  
3 completely true, but it's close -- so you don't have a  
4 problem of multiple incumbents that you have to deal with,  
5 while if you created licenses that had 10 incumbents in an  
6 urban area inside them and you had to do a deal with all of  
7 them before you could move into another use, you might find  
8 it a very difficult negotiating task.

9           There is a second problem which didn't occur in  
10 most of these services. Certainly, if you think about the  
11 PCS case where you have the operational fixed service, a  
12 microwave service where one entity controls the transmitter  
13 and the receiver, it's easy to understand who you have to  
14 deal with because it's -- both ends of the radio link, and  
15 it's a defined radio link.

16           But in broadcasting, it's a little bit more  
17 difficult. The coverage that a broadcast station provides  
18 is really a function of how much a consumer wants to spend  
19 on their antenna, and, you know, you may live well beyond  
20 the Grade B contour, but if you happen to be on a hillside  
21 and you are willing to put up a 50-foot tower and a good  
22 antenna and a preamp, you can get that very distant signal.

23           And it seems to me that a proper social calculus would take  
24 into account these consumers that are sort of on the edge

1 that the broadcaster may not care much about the advertising  
2 revenues -- they may only be a quarter of one percent of the  
3 total market, of the viewership and perhaps account for even  
4 less in terms of advertising contributions, so there  
5 interests don't get weighed very heavily in the negotiation  
6 between the purchaser of the overlay license and the  
7 incumbent.

8           And yet there is an interest there, there is a  
9 benefit that's not being considered, and that's the failure  
10 in that mechanism that didn't occur when one person owned  
11 both the transmitter and the receiver.

12           COMMISSIONER NESS: If we were to move to where  
13 you have pretty much virgin spectrum, to what extent would  
14 the allocation of that spectrum be completely market based,  
15 to what extent should there be parameters placed on it, and  
16 how would one come about making those decisions? Anyone  
17 want to pick up on that question? Lon?

18           MR. LEVIN: Just very quickly, if there was virgin  
19 spectrum and you wanted to see a satellite be put up, I  
20 would think that you would have to factor in whether you  
21 would want to see satellites go up against terrestrial  
22 systems. I've already made that point, but it is the same,  
23 the same point, and that is when you put satellites up  
24 against terrestrial systems, terrestrial systems probably

1 will win because of the incredible costs of the satellite  
2 systems.

3 COMMISSIONER NESS: Chuck, you look like you --

4 MR. JACKSON: Again, I wonder about the interests  
5 that Mr. Amarosa represents, and if you have a block of  
6 spectrum, it seems to me, from my knowledge of this industry  
7 and study and everything, that it would be very appropriate  
8 to give some of that to public safety, but a market  
9 mechanism is unlikely to do that.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Would a market mechanism also  
11 provide for unlicensed service, or would that be something  
12 that the Commission would have to basically designate within  
13 a zoning context, if you will?

14 MR. JACKSON: Well, I think it would be very hard  
15 for a market to properly account for unlicensed operation.  
16 I think it's very valuable and important, and I hope that  
17 the Commission does act positively on some of the petitions  
18 before it, but I can't see Intel and Apple and Microsoft  
19 getting together and bidding for this spectrum, even though  
20 it makes it easier to sell computers.

21 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Johnson, in your  
22 testimony, you highlighted the importance of unlicensed  
23 spectrum. How would we do that in a totally market-based  
24 context for allocation?

1           MR. JOHNSON: I think that's one area like public  
2 safety that probably requires you to say that this spectrum  
3 will be allocated on an unlicensed basis. I would start by  
4 looking at international harmony and looking where those  
5 areas of international compatibility are important and look  
6 to make sure that that's the first objective of unlicensed  
7 service.

8           Second, I think that Chuck's approach for  
9 valuation could very interestingly be applied to unlicensed  
10 service. I have not tried that, but I think it might be  
11 interesting to do that. So that might very well give you  
12 some guidelines in terms of the percentage of spectrum that  
13 would be allocated. But I could see market-based mechanisms  
14 in terms of that valuation being applied, although not  
15 specifically for a block of buyers as such.

16           COMMISSIONER NESS: Thank you. I have a question  
17 from Commissioner Quello in his absence. In this new world  
18 of giving spectrum through a, say, market forces auction  
19 type of approach, what kind of interference protection  
20 should the Commission seek to ensure for our spectrum users?  
21 Do you think, for example, that the Commission ought to  
22 continue our role as the interference referee, and to what  
23 extent? Anyone want to take a shot at that? Henry?

24           MR. CAUTHEN: I think the Commission plays a very

1 important part in that we have no way of predicting what's  
2 going to happen with the technology now, and from, of  
3 course, my base of serving the public sector, the public  
4 sector will not be protected in a situation where this  
5 commission or something very much like it does not protect  
6 the public interest. I think that's essential. I mean, who  
7 can predict what we're going to have ten years from now? A  
8 market-based free-for-all there could lead to a totally  
9 uncontrolled system in this country.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Amarosa?

11 MR. AMAROSA: We need your intervention. We need  
12 your intervention to ensure that the regulations are  
13 established that permit us to do the things that we have to  
14 do. With a market-based mechanism that we are talking about  
15 that would generate users that we could not control, you  
16 would never know at the far ends of each of the bands who  
17 would be on that, and you would have the ability for certain  
18 individuals to possibly who don't have the best type of  
19 equipment to interfere.

20 We have had that happen, and we have called upon  
21 you on a number of occasions to enforce those regulations  
22 for us so we can continue to operate and do the public  
23 safety type of things that we have to do. So we need that  
24 intervention.



1 COMMISSIONER NESS: Ms. Rath?

2 MS. RATH: I would agree that the Commission plays  
3 an extremely important role in interference management, but  
4 I also think it's interesting to the extent that the  
5 Commission would move forward, say, in virgin spectrum and  
6 allow greater flexibility to also -- this gets into what  
7 I've actually often referred to as "user flexibility," where  
8 the user can then work with other adjacent users in the band  
9 and actually negotiate some of these rights.

10 I totally agree that in a public safety  
11 environment there are certain environments where the  
12 Commission does play an extremely important role, but I also  
13 think that it's something for you to consider, you know,  
14 sort of that next stage in allowing users to determine more  
15 of what they will do with the spectrum, that that might be  
16 one aspect.

17 COMMISSIONER NESS: Now, your scenario talks about  
18 adjacent users. What if it's just Joe Blow, consumer, who  
19 bought a phone at the Radio Shack? Where does that person  
20 go?

21 MS. RATH: That's actually -- I mean, at this  
22 point, I mean, that person goes to the -- really, the  
23 recourse is the Commission; or, quite frankly, having worked  
24 at the government, where there is an awful a lot of Part 15

1 devices operating on government spectrum, what generally  
2 happens is that as a group they are fairly powerful in their  
3 uses of this spectrum. And, in fact, most of the people at  
4 NTIA would probably think that there, as an assigned license  
5 user, that they are actually at a disadvantage when it comes  
6 to dealing with Part 15 device users because there are so  
7 many of them. But that's actually an issue of them causing  
8 interference to the assigned use as opposed to what you are  
9 saying.

10 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Norman?

11 MR. NORMAN: Well, actually, that's why we have  
12 facetiously proposed a Part 16 rule. You know, this morning  
13 it was said that a bit is a bit. I'd like to disagree with  
14 that. A bit is not a bit, and a hertz is not a hertz.  
15 There are different applications. If I'm doing safety-  
16 critical communication with someone, my bit takes priority  
17 over all other bits. If I'm sending a picture of my  
18 grandchildren, then, in fact, my bit doesn't take priority.  
19 It can go in a very different medium.

20 And the same with a hertz is not a hertz. So for  
21 example, in the unlicensed band, this is, indeed, an overlay  
22 situation, almost by definition; but we would prefer that in  
23 the unlicensed band you regulate very lightly and let the  
24 people work it out themselves. You might regulate a limit

1 on power so that as a result you have only local  
2 interference because the signal can only go locally.

3           You might say that transmissions should be only by  
4 packets. And what's nice about that is there is always a  
5 breathing space. I send a short packet, and then there is a  
6 breathing space for other people to come in. You might say  
7 there must be license before transmit, which makes the  
8 breathing space work, and that's all. And so in this kind  
9 of a domain, we think the people could work it out  
10 themselves and simple rules will suffice. Regulate lightly.

11 In other domains, you might want to regulate strongly. A  
12 hertz is not a hertz.

13           COMMISSIONER NESS: That sounds like a song. Mr.  
14 Lon?

15           MR. LON: Just quickly. I know your focus is on  
16 domestic interference, but with regard to satellites,  
17 certainly we need the FCC. You serve a critical function of  
18 coordinating satellite systems with other countries'  
19 satellite systems, as well as their terrestrial systems,  
20 too. So you will always be in that business.

21           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I would like to raise a slightly  
22 different topic. Again, using Larsh's excellent statement  
23 as a basis for a question, from Larsh, quote, Markets for  
24 spectrum should be based on transferable licenses which will

1 help maintain a true market value over time. Excepting the  
2 public-safety case, which I think, Chuck, you've taken a  
3 little bit too much advantage of because it's a rather easy  
4 argument to make, and I want to confine you here to tougher  
5 grounds, you know -- excepting that case, is there anyone  
6 here who disagrees with the notion that the licenses we  
7 grant should be transferable so as to help maintain a true  
8 market value over time? Henry is the only disagreeer, so he  
9 gets to speak.

10 MR. CAUTHEN: I think that the investment that has  
11 already been made by public television in communities around  
12 the country needs to be protected in that regard, and the  
13 future use of that sort of service that's been built up over  
14 25 years, even with the changing technology, needs to be  
15 protected. And I will go on the public safety issue, too,  
16 because I think education needs to be protected in this  
17 whole environment, and education is certainly a part of  
18 public safety.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Let me -- otherwise, we seem to  
20 have consensus in favor of Larsh's view here by silence. If  
21 Congress were to decide to aware the digital television  
22 licenses to today's broadcasters, should Congress also  
23 decide to allow those broadcasters to transfer those digital  
24 television licenses so as to create and maintain a true

1 market value over time?

2 MR. PITSCH: Are we supposed -- a "yes" or could  
3 we --

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, you could -- is there  
5 anyone who would disagree with that proposition, that  
6 Congress should allow them to be transferred? Now, Chuck,  
7 you didn't disagree before with this statement.

8 MR. JACKSON: Well, I would place a condition on  
9 it, and this is sort of a lawyer thing, and you're the  
10 lawyer and I'm not, but it seems to me that the idea of the  
11 digital channel as a transition works only if the digital  
12 and the analog stay hooked together. So I would not allow  
13 the operator of the digital channel to sell that separately  
14 from the associated analog channel. I would want to keep  
15 them together because I think that on down the road it would  
16 make it easier to affect a transition.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You mean you will never get the  
18 analog back if you allow the broadcaster to sell the digital  
19 license. Is that what you are saying?

20 MR. JACKSON: No. I didn't say "never." I just -  
21 - it might make it --

22 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You're creating inherent tension  
23 where the analog licensee, having sold his or her birth  
24 right, may be reluctant to return the analog license. Is

1 that what you're suggesting?

2 MR. JACKSON: It would complicate the equities in  
3 a fashion that might not be helpful.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Do you feel --

5 COMMISSIONER NESS: Spoken like a true lawyer.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, he said I was the lawyer.  
7 Do you feel otherwise the analog licensees will be delighted  
8 to return those licenses, oh, I don't know, in seven years?

9 MR. CAUTHEN: I think seven years sounds awfully  
10 optimistic to me. I don't think -- I think it's going to  
11 take a long time to --

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Twenty?

13 MR. CAUTHEN: Oh, within 20, yeah, I think that it  
14 would be less than 20, but --

15 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So we would have to keep the  
16 digital TV and the analog TV licenses coupled for 20 years  
17 in order to accommodate the policy that you're outlining.  
18 That is what you're saying.

19 MR. CAUTHEN: Not a full -- it isn't my estimate  
20 that it's 20, but I think it would be longer than 10 before  
21 you would be comfortable turning off the analog  
22 transmission. It's going to depend on how fast consumers  
23 buy the sets and the converters.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Ten to 20 years of not allowing

1 free transfer of the digital licenses. I have a refinement  
2 of this. As opposed to transferring a license -- and I'm  
3 not speaking now about broadcast only; any license -- do any  
4 of you believe that we should also allow them to be  
5 divisible or partitioned or segmented either by geography or  
6 by hertz? Larsh?

7 MR. JOHNSON: Yes, I clearly do. I think that's  
8 one of the key things that would help promote  
9 entrepreneurial activity and especially small business  
10 development. To the extent that you have nationwide  
11 broadband licenses, you can only afford that if you are a  
12 big player, and I think that it's important to maintain a  
13 market for so divided spectrum such that if an innovative  
14 application comes up that can be very efficient, have high  
15 value, that that spectrum could be subdivided in order to  
16 offer that capability for that new opportunity.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John, you might have some  
18 experience on this issue.

19 MR. STUPKA: It's -- I have no problems at all  
20 with that concept. Again, what you've got to remember is  
21 that if you're wanting to drive people to greater spectral  
22 efficiency, if you're telling them that if you can pack it  
23 in three and sell the other two, you are free to sell it, if  
24 you're trying to provide incentives, I think you've just

1 stumbled on a very good one.

2           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Are you concerned about the  
3 following prospect? Someone buys a 30 megahertz PCS license  
4 at an auction, and then they proceed over time to subdivide  
5 it, both by geography and by megahertz, so that they, in  
6 effect, Balkanize the license itself, create hundreds, even  
7 thousands of different subdivided properties, all of which  
8 are freely transferring in the marketplace. It sounds  
9 robust and animated and vigorous and capitalistic and  
10 confusing. Does that picture concern you at all?

11           MR. STUPKA: No, because it's all going to boil  
12 down to the mass market and to the consumer, and the  
13 consumer is going to do everything in their power to be  
14 insulated, isolated, and indifferent to this whole process  
15 you're discussing. So the person that has enough mass and  
16 has the right technologies to deliver to the consumer what  
17 they want, which is the hassle-free access to information  
18 and people any time, anywhere, with good quality and at the  
19 best price, is going to win.

20           So I think the initial investment the FCC made in  
21 the base cellular allocations is going to provide a  
22 protection, if you will, for the consumer and a benchmark  
23 for the competitive environment.

24           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But somebody who comes into that



1 kind of fractionated license market and may want to  
2 reaggregate the spectrum is going to have to spend a lot of  
3 time walking around and buying from Ma and Pa Kettle, all  
4 the different farm properties so as to put the theme park  
5 footprint together, does that bother you at all?

6 MR. STUPKA: Either that or they are going to have  
7 to work with the technologies to become even more spectrally  
8 efficient where they won't have to reaggregate 30; they can  
9 do the work of 30 and 10.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Of course, that makes the work  
11 with the government a much more tangled and time-consuming  
12 process, I suppose, in many cases, except for you, Mike,  
13 because we are going to take care of you all. Donald?

14 MR. NORMAN: Well, the problem with your horror  
15 scheme is that new technologies may never get off the  
16 ground. So take, for example, high-definition TV. If, in  
17 fact, the broadcasters can sell off their spectrum into,  
18 say, two-megahertz segments, you will never get to high-  
19 definition TV, the consumer will never know the difference.  
20 The consumer will never be given a chance to choose because  
21 they will only be given standard-definition TV as opposed to  
22 seeing what, in fact, a large-screen HDTV system would look  
23 like.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I always wondered about this. If

1 there is such a demand for high-definition TV, why don't  
2 people persuade Hughes or Hubbard to broadcast it from that  
3 satellite all over the country?

4 MR. NORMAN: Well, it's the chicken-and-the-egg  
5 problem again. There are no sets, and people won't make  
6 sets until there is consumer demand, and you won't have  
7 consumer demand until people are transmitting, and people  
8 won't transmit -- you've got the point.

9 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So they will only make  
10 manufacturing equipment when the government tells them it's  
11 all right?

12 MR. NORMAN: No.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I thought General Instruments  
14 went and talked to TCI and found out how to make these  
15 digital downconverter boxes by just working it out between  
16 them.

17 MR. NORMAN: Well, you do remember that you did  
18 mandate FM receivers, you did mandate UHF receiving, and  
19 that's what, in fact, made the market. It wouldn't have  
20 happened without the mandate.

21 COMMISSIONER NESS: John?

22 MR. STUPKA: I think this gets us back to the  
23 position of whether it's a nascent industry or if it's an  
24 established industry. If you have the baseline already, the

1 decisions tend to be more logical. If the industry hasn't  
2 formed yet, if you will, you are never going to get the  
3 investment. So I think there is a time when the government  
4 has to step in say, we're going to make an investment in  
5 this area to try to launch an industry, and then once it is  
6 launched, let the marketplace take over.

7 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Do you think we should have  
8 banned the Beta version of VCRs?

9 MR. JOHNSON: Or Apple computer?

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Or maybe, maybe from Apple's  
11 perspective, somebody else's computer.

12 MR. STUPKA: Well, this isn't banning anything.  
13 This is nurturing something along standards, and then once  
14 the industry is established, you let the marketplace take  
15 over.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: This is "big-mother government"  
17 instead of the "big-brother government" here. Aren't there  
18 many, many examples in the private sector of manufacturers  
19 and content producers working together to figure out how to  
20 fit each other's needs without needing the federal  
21 commission to supervise it?

22 MR. STUPKA: Yes.

23 MR. NORMAN: Well, the difficult here is that the  
24 spectrum is a very unique resource.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay.

2           MR. PITSCH: I beg to differ. All the resources  
3 that they are dealing with are scarce, and a good example of  
4 industry agreement are on the new video CDs, the two camps,  
5 I'm sure you're familiar with. There are many examples, and  
6 many of them are in the computer industry or  
7 interoperability and compatibility, and, again, if we had to  
8 require standards before we did any of those things, we will  
9 still have computers with no hard disks and 64K RAM. I  
10 mean, it's hard to imagine how that process would have  
11 worked.

12           MR. STUPKA: Well, let me just do the counterpoint  
13 on that. Because there's no standards in the computer  
14 industry, per se, you get into a lot of indecision and a lot  
15 of hesitancy to have things become pervasive. My wife is a  
16 teacher, and they still mark sans grades because there's no  
17 standards for the schools on how to input. There's no  
18 models for that exchange. And, again, I think what you will  
19 find is sometimes the absence of sometimes the absence of  
20 standards in areas cause a hesitancy to invest.

21           So I don't think the answer is going to be found  
22 at either of the poles. I think total flexibility will be a  
23 disaster and total restriction is a disaster.

24           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Charla?

1 MS. CHONG: And sometimes it's useful when the  
2 Commission is in a position of getting the industry to come  
3 together to work towards some protocol, some etiquette, some  
4 other means, and then have the Commission endorse it in some  
5 fashion or at least give it the go-ahead so that it can  
6 develop into technology and equipment.

7 MS. RATH: I just wanted to mention that I was  
8 troubled a little bit by the notion that the government  
9 should actually determine that a certain group of people  
10 should offer high-definition television absent any  
11 indication that the market wants it. I think over the long  
12 term probably people will want it, but we have any number of  
13 outlets now where people continue to choose to offer lower  
14 definition television because that seems to be what people  
15 are watching and what they are interested in.

16 I mean, the telephone companies who have had  
17 opportunities to build out systems and video platforms and  
18 offer this are choosing to go toward more low definition.  
19 I, frankly, -- I remember the first time I saw a  
20 demonstration several years ago. It was side by side an  
21 NTSC that was so crisp and clear, I kept looking at the NTSC  
22 saying, Well, when am I going to get this in my house? And  
23 I think that's part of it, that I just am very troubled by  
24 the idea that somebody in the government would say you must

1 offer high-definition television rather than suggesting that  
2 you allow it to happen and provide some of the fora that  
3 people have talked about, the industry fora to help pursue  
4 standards and the like.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Comment to Charla? Larsh, were  
6 you --

7 MR. JOHNSON: Yeah. Well, just, I think, to  
8 respond a little bit to some of John's comments, first of  
9 all, I think that you can create the environment that is  
10 conducive to high-definition television. That's the kind of  
11 sweeping, objective statement you could make as a  
12 commission, saying, This is spectrum that we think is  
13 suitable for it. Here is an emission mask we think is  
14 suitable for it, adjacent channels protected, and so forth,  
15 but not require that it's a high-definition television  
16 application that is using that spectrum.

17 And, to that extent, I guess I would agree with  
18 John that you can formulate a national investment of that  
19 sort by saying, We are allocating something that is suitable  
20 for this based on our current knowledge of technical  
21 requirements, but to require that, I think, is counter.

22 COMMISSIONER NESS: Henry?

23 MR. CAUTHEN: I agree with that statement and what  
24 John said, because it doesn't have to be either/or, but if

1 you keep in place the ability to have that spectrum under  
2 one control, it doesn't have to be used for high-definition,  
3 obviously. It can be used for variable things until you  
4 determine whether high-definition is the way you want to go.  
5 But you shouldn't rule it out by dividing it up.

6 COMMISSIONER NESS: Unfortunately, our constrict  
7 is the amount of time, and the amount of time for this  
8 panel, unfortunately, has ended. This was very interesting.

9 I know I've personally learned a lot from the discussion  
10 here and want to thank all of you for your contributions,  
11 both written and oral, to today's discourse. Thank you very  
12 much.

13 (Whereupon, at 3:01 p.m., the panel was concluded  
14 and a brief recess was taken.)

15

16 PANEL FOUR: SPECTRUM ASSIGNMENT

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Back on the record at 3:32 p.m.  
18 All right. Let's commence. This is the last panel of the  
19 day, and like all the other panels, this is the best of the  
20 panels. It's a great pleasure that I have in preparing  
21 myself to listen to you all. There is a lot of expertise.  
22 Why don't we begin in the following way? Moving from left  
23 to right, everyone will have 60 seconds to say who they are  
24 and anything else they would like to say that fills 60

1 seconds.

2 MS. SPENCER: My name is Shelly Spencer. I am  
3 here today in my volunteer capacity as a member of the board  
4 of directors with American Women in Radio and Television.  
5 And, picking up on Commissioner Ness' request to say one  
6 point in 30 seconds, I will try to do that. We would like  
7 to remind you that the Communications Act, even after the  
8 1996 Act, still has a public interest obligation in  
9 assignment of spectrum, and we firmly believe that that  
10 public interest obligation includes an obligation to ensure  
11 diversity in licensing for women and minorities who are  
12 still tremendously underrepresented, both in ownership and  
13 employment. So we say, move ahead with that in mind.

14 MR. BLAKE: My name is John Blake. I'm  
15 representing the Association for Maximum Service Television.  
16 For 40 years a major focus of its attention and activities  
17 has been spectrum management issues. I understand that this  
18 is not a hearing on ATV issues, but in deference to my  
19 sponsor, I do want to say that in TV, because it is free,  
20 the incumbents consist of 98 percent of the American  
21 population. Unlike relocating the microwave users for PCS  
22 where there were 20,000 incumbents who controlled and owned  
23 both the transmitting and the receiving equipment, in the  
24 case of over-the-air television you have 1,700 broadcasters



1 who own the transmitting equipment and 150 to 200 million  
2 receivers owned by maybe 100 million households. That's why  
3 the ATV channels cannot be auctioned.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: They can be auctioned; you mean  
5 you don't think they ought to be.

6 MR. BLAKE: Right.

7 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I mean, we know how to do it.

8 COMMISSIONER NESS: Is this the difference between  
9 "may" and "can"?

10 MR. BLAKE: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Mark?

12 MR. CROSBY: Thank you. I'm Mark Crosby,  
13 president of the Industrial Telecommunications Association.

14 ITA is an FCC-certified frequency advisory committee. We  
15 represent the interests of critical industries. We are  
16 having trouble getting a proper moniker for our industries.  
17 We are noncommercial, non public safety.

18 We don't like to use the word "private" anymore,  
19 but pipelines, utilities, major people that build and  
20 construct the infrastructures that generate benefits for the  
21 public welfare, and we're looking forward to discussing  
22 today perhaps some alternatives other than competitive  
23 bidding that might be suited for our membership.

24 MR. CAMARILLO: [Too close to microphone.] Good

1 afternoon. My name is Mateo Camarillo. I am president of  
2 ONE, Inc. I have been a small businessman for several  
3 years, with the accent over the "small." I have -- since  
4 1981, when I first applied for the first radio station  
5 license under the clear channels, applied for -- TV and  
6 films under the 8090 docket. I am a participant in the "C"  
7 block entrepreneurial small business. There is no accent on  
8 the "small." And I am on the board of directors of the  
9 National Council of La Raza, and, like Shelly, I'd like to  
10 also emphasize the importance -- especially in overseeing  
11 the responsibility of the public interest.

12 MR. HATFIELD: I'm Dave Hatfield, and I am a  
13 senior fellow at the Annenberg Washington Program for a few  
14 more weeks, at least. Generally, in my remarks I supported  
15 the Commission's move towards the use of property rights or  
16 quasi-property rights and increased use of marketplace  
17 forces in the allocation of spectrum, and I express just  
18 three concerns: that the Commission be somewhat cautious  
19 and not go too far in deregulating and not protect the  
20 property rights that are conveyed and to protect the  
21 resource against pollution; I also have a little bit of  
22 concern about some of the fragmentation that you talked  
23 about in the last panel; and then, third, I am a very strong  
24 supporter of the Part 14 or unlicensed services.

1           MR. GELLER: Henry Geller, Marco Foundation, also  
2 Annenberg for a few weeks. I believe that when you are  
3 doing spectrum assignment or authorization, that you have  
4 found that the competitive hearing and the lottery are  
5 stultifying, and since everything in life is compared to  
6 what, it seemed to me that when you are doing exclusive  
7 licensing, you should generally use auctions or competitive  
8 bidding. They are fair better than the other two courses  
9 that you followed.

10           There are exceptions to where you would not use  
11 auctions, -- public safety, public telecommunications -- and  
12 I agree with what Gail said, the nonexclusive licensing can  
13 be very much in the public interest and should be  
14 accommodated. The only other thing is that in the area of  
15 the broadcast, you had a question, how is the public  
16 interest to be determined; and I think there you have a very  
17 severe problem.

18           MR. GATTUSO: I'm James Gattuso. I am vice  
19 president at Citizens for a Sound Economy. I just want to  
20 say that I believe the Commission's auction program has been  
21 a success, but perhaps not for the reasons many people say.  
22 It's not a success because of the money that it has raised;  
23 it's been a success because it has been able to put spectrum  
24 into the hands of those who value it as quickly as possible.

1 In practical consumer terms, that means that consumers were  
2 able to buy PCS phones last year instead of having to wait  
3 until the turn of the next millennium.

4 I believe that auctions -- I agree with Henry that  
5 auctions should be used in most every case where mutually  
6 exclusive applications exist; not every case, but it should  
7 be a general rule, and there should be a very high burden or  
8 proof to show when auctions are not to be used.

9 Further, I think that auctions themselves are only a  
10 small first step towards getting done what needs to be done  
11 in spectrum management. We need to assign spectrum more  
12 exhaustively so that every bit of spectrum that is available  
13 is assigned to someone and in a way that it can be used for  
14 innovative purposes. And, also, as was discussed at the  
15 last panel, I believe it should be assigned flexibly so that  
16 those uses are allowed under Commission rules.

17 MR. PERRY: I'm Wayne Perry, AT&T Wireless  
18 Services, and I am the person who is responsible for AT&T's  
19 bids in the narrowband and broadband PCS, which resulted in  
20 us sending you a check for \$2 billion. I assume it cashed,  
21 cleared or we would have heard from you.

22 MS. CHONG: You bet.

23 MR. PERRY: So I guess for that purposes we are  
24 part of the end of the process, and I'll tell you it's

1 worked, it's worked darn well, and we are now on to, I  
2 think, working together as an industry and implementation  
3 with cellular flexibility and interconnection and cell  
4 citing, and all of the issues that are necessary to bring  
5 about the promise that auction started.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I believe the way we were going  
7 to do this is I'm going to ask a few questions in a "Q-and-  
8 A" style, and who is next? Andy --

9 MS. CHONG: Andy and Susan.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: -- and Susan. Okay. Thanks.  
11 Wayne, you have said in your written statement, auctions are  
12 always appropriate. Does that apply to digital television  
13 licenses, in your view?

14 MR. PERRY: Well, I tell you, I think you ought to  
15 come at every single gran of a spectrum with a  
16 predisposition towards auctions being the most efficient,  
17 fair method of doing it and make somebody come up with a  
18 reason why it is not appropriate.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Do you know any reasons why we  
20 should not auction, as a country, why we should not auction  
21 digital television licenses?

22 MR. PERRY: Nope.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Jim, could you -- we are moving  
24 from right to left -- Jim, do you have any opinion on this

1 subject?

2 MR. GATTUSO: I think we are already auctioning  
3 broadcast spectrum. The only question is whether the  
4 auction occurs at the initial assignment or whether it  
5 occurs in the aftermarket, and I think the same thing will  
6 be true with digital licenses. So I do support auctioning  
7 of the new digital licenses.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay. Everyone understands that  
9 this is a question for Congress and not for the Commission,  
10 but it does inform the whole topic here today. Henry, what  
11 are your views on this topic?

12 MR. GELLER: I wouldn't be against auctioning  
13 digital ones, but it seems to me that there is a consensus  
14 to allow the broadcaster to enter the digital era. If you  
15 are going to do that, then you have to manage the  
16 transition. And so what I've said is either auctions,  
17 digital or do the seven-year auction with their getting of  
18 in three years. But if you want to allow the broadcaster to  
19 enter that digital one and you believe, as Congress seems to  
20 believe, that it's important to do so, -- and it is the  
21 decision for Congress -- then I suppose we will proceed with  
22 it. I think we have to determine what's the public interest  
23 standard to govern in those circumstances. Should there be  
24 a public-trustee concept, and how do we get back that --

1 ensure that we get back the other six analog megahertz  
2 rapidly?

3 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Dale?

4 MR. HATFIELD: I think, first of all, of course,  
5 I'm in favor of auctions in principal, and I think I'm very  
6 close to what Henry is saying here is that we -- and  
7 something I expressed in my written statement, is that you  
8 could be fragmenting something here that's a very large  
9 block of spectrum. It could be fragmented in ways that  
10 would be difficult to maybe back away from. So stopping and  
11 thinking about what we want in terms of over-the-air  
12 broadcasting in this digital world is probably appropriate.

13 So, in principal, yes, but I think this is a  
14 unique situation we need to think about.

15 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: As far as I can tell, there is  
16 only the following options for Congress. It can auction the  
17 digital licenses, and it can award them instead to someone.

18 It could award them to the telephone company or to you  
19 gentlemen here or to the incumbent broadcasters. Wayne  
20 would like it. But if it awards them to the incumbent  
21 broadcasters, presumably it can require, then, that the  
22 analog spectrum be returned.

23 As far as I can tell, the options are return it in  
24 seven years, which is faster than broadcasters want, or

1 return it somewhere in the 15- to 20-year region. Which of  
2 those options, unless you have another one, Mateo, would you  
3 support?

4 MR. CAMARILLO: [Too close to microphone.] I have  
5 participated in comparative hearings in lotteries and now  
6 currently the "C" block auction. I think auctions can work.  
7 They haven't worked from my perspective in reference to  
8 public interest issues, such as the inclusion of a diverse  
9 America. I don't think that minorities and women have had a  
10 fair chance. I think the fifth report had the potential of  
11 working with a little tweak on some of those rules. Once  
12 you introduced some other aspects, some affiliate kinds of  
13 loopholes, you see what's happening now under CITA-ALEGA.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Auction the digital licenses or  
15 assign them to the broadcasters?

16 MR. CROSBY: I would hope there would be -- I  
17 would recommend assigning them to the broadcasters, and,  
18 hopefully, there would be -- because, obviously, I'm  
19 interested in seeing if there is some other alternative  
20 other than auctions to provide compensation for the use of  
21 that spectrum; so I'd like to see a debate to see what might  
22 be another method other than auctions.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John, feel free to add to the  
24 option list if you feel that I've overly confined it.



1           MR. BLAKE: Well, I think that the give-back ought  
2 to occur when there are no longer a substantial number of  
3 the public who are relying on the old NTSC technology. It  
4 seems to me that if the decision has been made that  
5 broadcasting should transition to digital, which I think  
6 there is sort of a consensus that that's the case,  
7 broadcasters are really not all that much different from  
8 those microwave users who had to get out of the two  
9 gigahertz band and transition to another spectrum band.

10           And nobody said that when they moved to six  
11 gigahertz that that was going to go up for auction or that  
12 they would no longer have the ability to transition. When  
13 power has to move up to six gigahertz, there is no notion  
14 that that will be auctioned.

15           The difference is that here broadcasters have said  
16 we want to transition to the new world, this is the way to  
17 do it, and it has worked with the government over many  
18 years, and I think that plan ought to go forward. I think  
19 it's a very well-designed plan.

20           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And Shelly?

21           MS. SPENCER: I would echo Mateo's concerns. I  
22 think with broadcast, it's the area most in doubt with the  
23 public interest because we are not only carrying bits, we're  
24 carrying content, and that's very important that we have

1 diversity not only in front of the camera, but behind the  
2 camera in an ownership. And I'm not sure how you reconcile  
3 those concerns when everything is then auctioned, including  
4 digital broadcast.

5 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: John, you said, I think, in your  
6 opening 60 seconds that the reason that we have 98 percent  
7 penetration for broadcast television is because it's free.  
8 Is that a fair statement?

9 MR. BLAKE: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Excuse me, but why do we have 95  
11 percent penetration for telephone subscriptions?

12 MR. BLAKE: Well, because I guess it's an  
13 essential service.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But people are paying for it.

15 MR. BLAKE: That's right.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So is it actually the case that  
17 merely the fact that the product is free accounts for the  
18 penetration, or isn't there a relationship between the fact  
19 that you don't have to pay plus there is something that is  
20 desired by the public which causes them to want to invest in  
21 a television?

22 MR. BLAKE: I'm sure it's both.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And how many people, in fact, are  
24 not receiving free, over-the-air television either over the

1 air or free? In other words, for how many Americas is free,  
2 over-the-air television not something that they consume?

3 MR. BLAKE: Oh, I think it's 98 percent. It may  
4 be that they are consuming it through their cable system,  
5 but they are still consuming the product of that system.  
6 Sixty-five percent of viewing on cable, somewhere in that  
7 nature, is of free, over-the-air television signals.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So if we gave today's  
9 broadcasters must-carry rights on all available transmission  
10 media and they were therefore able to reach 100 percent of  
11 the country, could we take the spectrum back and give it to  
12 Wayne or auction it?

13 MR. BLAKE: I don't understand that if you added  
14 up all of the nonbroadcast video delivery systems, you'd  
15 have 98 percent.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I said it would be available.

17 MR. BLAKE: Well, cable, I don't think, passes 100  
18 percent of the homes.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Ninety-five percent, and the  
20 satellite is 100 percent. So what's wrong with the concept  
21 -- I think there is an answer to this, but what's wrong with  
22 the concept that you give today's broadcasters must-carry on  
23 all available transmission media and if you want to regulate  
24 the price of basic cable, if Congress wanted to continue to

1 regulate that, we could regulate that real low and extend  
2 that all across the country like telephone service, and  
3 therefore we would give broadcasters not only digital  
4 television, but everything else -- wireless, cable  
5 television, satellite television, LMDS television, video-  
6 dial-tone television. What would be wrong with that as a  
7 concept?

8 MR. BLAKE: Well, it doesn't seem to me it takes  
9 into account the availability for free of over-the-air  
10 television.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, two-thirds are already  
12 paying for this product, so aren't we prejudicing the issue  
13 a little by calling it "free"?

14 MR. BLAKE: They are the ones who have chosen to  
15 do it through another mechanism. That doesn't account for  
16 the 35 percent who either can't or won't or don't have  
17 access.

18 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, they all have access.

19 MR. BLAKE: Right.

20 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Television reaches 98 percent of  
21 the country. Cable TV passes 95 percent. The satellite  
22 passes 100 percent. It's a question of whether we want  
23 anyone to be required to pay anything.

24 MR. BLAKE: To subscribe. Right.

1           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Right. And we do require -- to  
2 pay for the telephone system or the cellular service and --  
3 in the communications medium, so I'm asking what is the  
4 distinction? I think there's answers, but I'm asking what  
5 is the distinction.

6           MR. BLAKE: Well, I think the distinction is that  
7 you have a service that has rendered all of these benefits,  
8 and it would reduce the public benefit to all of a sudden  
9 put a price tag on this and withdraw it from people who  
10 cannot afford it or have some other obstacle to receiving  
11 it.

12           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Wayne, any comments?

13           MR. PERRY: Well, if the issue is free public  
14 broadcast television, why not put a restriction on the  
15 spectrum that says it's got to be used for free public  
16 broadcast sector and auction that?

17           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Jonathan?

18           MR. BLAKE: That's acceptable.

19           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: That would be acceptable? So we  
20 could auction digital television licenses as long as they  
21 are --

22           MR. BLAKE: You could put a restriction on that  
23 would require -- in fact, our organization has said that the  
24 digital channels ought to be made available for

1 broadcasting.

2 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I think Wayne was suggesting that  
3 we would then auction these licenses that were so  
4 conditioned.

5 MR. BLAKE: Well, okay. Let me address that. If  
6 you have -- if you auction the channels as they are proposed  
7 in the allotment assignment plan that the Commission and the  
8 industry have been discussing, they would have to be used  
9 under power/height/location restrictions, because that's the  
10 way to maximize service to the public to avoid interference  
11 and dislocation and disenfranchisement of viewing.

12 If you did that, the new bidders would be bidding  
13 into a market where there are no sets, and presumably the  
14 broadcasters would be the ones most likely to win the  
15 auction. But there would still be uncertainty, there might  
16 be speculation, there would be transaction costs that would  
17 be involved, and the amount of money that we raised under  
18 those circumstances would be so small that it would not be  
19 worth jeopardizing the fragile transition to digital  
20 television.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: How would the transition under  
22 this scenario be jeopardized? Wouldn't those licenses go to  
23 the -- than the most, whatever the price is?

24 MR. BLAKE: Well, if, for example, in Washington,

1 D.C., the way to maximize service to the public is to  
2 require that Channel 24 be paired with Channel 4 in  
3 Washington. If you don't do that, you have destructive  
4 interference; a lot of people lose their service in the  
5 transition.

6           The great likelihood is that, therefore, Channel 4  
7 in Washington will bid the most, but there maybe speculators  
8 and there may be speculators in the auctions that you are  
9 conducting now, and if they should happen to win or drive up  
10 the price, you have an industry that's facing \$16 billion in  
11 the cost to transition to digital television, you would add  
12 those costs and uncertainties, it seems to me like it's a  
13 risk that's not worth a very small amount of money in terms  
14 of auction revenues.

15           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Approximately how small?

16           MR. BLAKE: My guess is it would be in the  
17 neighborhood of a billion dollars.

18           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Just a billion dollars?

19           MR. BLAKE: Yeah.

20           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Wayne?

21           MR. PERRY: Well, six megahertz of spectrum, clean  
22 spectrum going across this country seems to be going for a  
23 lot more than a billion dollars.

24           MR. BLAKE: You are talking about for

1 broadcasting, Channel 4 at a certain power and height and  
2 location. If you want to do it sort of open sesame, if you  
3 have an open auction, then you do have a different answer.  
4 If you have an open auction, you can use it for cellular,  
5 then I think you're talking big bucks, and I also think  
6 you're talking about the death not only of the opportunity  
7 for the public television service to transition to digital;  
8 I think you're talking about the death of public television  
9 service anyway, because then it would be left in digital --  
10 left in analog and would wither away.

11 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Analog TV is going to wither  
12 away?

13 MR. BLAKE: If it can't go to digital with  
14 everybody else going to digital, it doesn't seem to me that  
15 it can survive.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: How soon is analog TV going to  
17 wither away, assuming the broadcasters have digital licenses  
18 where they can broadcast anything they want? How soon will  
19 the analog service wither away?

20 MR. BLAKE: Well, if -- is this assuming that the  
21 ATV channels are assigned to broadcasters?

22 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Just the way you want it. How  
23 soon will the analog service then wither away?

24 MR. BLAKE: Well, I would think that in terms of



1 broadcasting, it would be broadcast by most stations right  
2 up to the point where the NTSC channels had to be turned  
3 back in, but not all.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But how long? How soon will it  
5 wither away -- they be able to return the channels because  
6 there is not an audience that is sufficient to make it  
7 worthwhile to run the business?

8 MR. BLAKE: Well, if I had to guess, I would say  
9 it would be in the neighborhood of 12 years.

10 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Twelve years? And that's based  
11 on what projections?

12 MR. BLAKE: That's my guess.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Okay. Is that based on some  
14 notion of how fast the digital television audience grows?

15 MR. BLAKE: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Can you give me your -- of that  
17 scenario? year one? year two? year three? Is a straight-  
18 line curve, a couple of million households a year? Is it an  
19 accelerating curve? How does it go?

20 MR. BLAKE: Well, actually, the curve that I've  
21 seen that I was most impressed by was one developed by OPP.  
22 And my sense was that it was not a straight-line curve; t  
23 took a slow take-off and then accelerated sort of in the  
24 sixth or seventh year, and then sort of tailed off at the

1 very end.

2 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So, in six or seven years, how  
3 many people would have digital television receivers under  
4 your scenario?

5 MR. BLAKE: It might be 40 percent.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Forty percent of the country?

7 MR. BLAKE: It might be.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You say in your statement,  
9 subscription-based services can pass on the cost of auctions  
10 to consumers, unlike nonsubscription services.

11 MR. BLAKE: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Can't nonsubscription services,  
13 for example, broadcast TV, pass on the cost of acquisition  
14 to advertisers?

15 MR. BLAKE: They are -- broadcasters are in  
16 competition with other advertising media, and they can't  
17 turn around to the viewer in a particular home and say,  
18 because we've had to invest \$10 million in new plant,  
19 therefore, you've got to pay more money; or because we've  
20 had to pay "X" million dollars for an ATV channel, we have  
21 to recover it from you.

22 In a subscription service there is a direct  
23 relationship -- it's the point you made earlier, that the  
24 base for over-the-air television is advertising dollars,

1    whereas it's the viewers who are getting benefits from it,  
2    and that indirect relationship was the point that I was  
3    trying to make.

4                   CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  And you make some very good point  
5    about the difference between closed systems and -- I think  
6    that's your phrase, isn't it?  --

7                   MR. BLAKE:  Yes.

8                   CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  -- closed systems and open  
9    systems.  But isn't it the case that Westinghouse plans to -  
10   - the cost of acquisition of CBS stations to someone,  
11   specifically they want to recoup it from advertisers and a  
12   variety of other markets.  Isn't that right?  In other  
13   words, you can pay for a TV license and still try to find a  
14   way to get your money back.

15                  MR. BLAKE:  Yes, but that's not the same thing as  
16   in subscription where you deal with your direct customers in  
17   terms of the charges.

18                  CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  Yes.  It isn't the same thing,  
19   but they pass on the costs to someone, and they seek to pass  
20   it on to advertisers.  Isn't that right?

21                  MR. BLAKE:  Well, they may or may not be able to  
22   pass it off.

23                  CHAIRMAN HUNDT:  Well, I agree that Westinghouse  
24   doesn't know for sure, but it certainly -- to pass on the

1 cost to someone. We agree about that, don't we?

2 MR. BLAKE: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: And we agree that -- almost \$20  
4 billion for ABC, which is to pass the cost on to someone.

5 MR. BLAKE: Well, it may be that they wish to pass  
6 on the cost; it may be that they think they are going to be  
7 able to make a profit out of the service they are rendering.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: So -- in that particular issue, I  
9 think we can assume that people who purchase digital  
10 television licenses or who acquire them, whether they are by  
11 assignment or by auction, they will try to make money from  
12 them.

13 MR. BLAKE: Of course.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: They will try to charge  
15 advertisers for the time or subscribers.

16 MR. BLAKE: Yes.

17 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Doesn't that make things for us,  
18 if we care about preserving some element of free, over-the-  
19 air digital broadcast to allow some subscriptions as well,  
20 some subscription digital TV as well?

21 MR. BLAKE: I think precisely -- agree with that  
22 statement.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Maybe you'd better say it in your  
24 own words, then.

1           MR. BLAKE: Well, if there is a requirement that  
2 some of the capacity continue to be used for broadcasting,  
3 that is free broadcasting available to all, what is done  
4 with the additional capacity I think could be preserved for  
5 subscription.

6           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: My time is up. Thank you very  
7 much. Commissioner Chong, do you want to go next?

8           MS. CHONG: It's Commissioner Ness' turn.

9           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Commissioner Ness.

10          COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Thank you. I don't  
11 want to belabor this because we have already had a  
12 discussion on advanced television at our en banc a couple of  
13 months ago. But just to follow up on one fragment of this  
14 discussion, does anyone have a sense of whether it would be  
15 more valuable to auction contiguous spectrum or small, six-  
16 megahertz pieces of spectrum that are interlaced or  
17 interstitial with analog television as it exists today,  
18 where there is no contiguous spectrum and it is in different  
19 locations in each geographic area?

20          Anyone want to take a stab on that? Is the value  
21 the same? Wayne, is a megahertz the same in one instance as  
22 a megahertz in the other?

23          MR. PERRY: It's always spectrally more efficient  
24 to have contiguousness because your masking goes at the

1 edges and therefore you've got more usable spectrum. So  
2 it's kind of like a setback on real estate. You have ten  
3 feet on each side you can't use, but you use the middle, and  
4 since your lot is bigger, you have the same setback. So  
5 it's more efficient.

6 COMMISSIONER NESS: So if given an option, for  
7 example, to purchase at auction the interstitial pieces that  
8 would be available but have to work around the analog  
9 television because there wouldn't be a transition to digital  
10 for broadcasters, if you were given a choice between buying  
11 that at auction and buying the return analog spectrum after  
12 repacking of the digital where there might be larger chunks  
13 and these would be available on a national basis, which  
14 might be more attractive from an auction standpoint from  
15 your perspective?

16 MR. PERRY: Well, I'm not going to worry about the  
17 analog spectrum being returned, because that's not going to  
18 happen at auction in my lifetime, so I'm not going to worry  
19 about that.

20 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Assuming that there  
21 were a way of making that happen, which would be a better  
22 bargain or a better purchase from an auction standpoint?

23 MR. PERRY: I think sometimes auction dynamics,  
24 the most efficient spectrum thing is not nearly as important

1 as maybe some of the other dynamics of the auction, that  
2 allows enough participants. Spectrum is just one element to  
3 making a successful auction.

4 COMMISSIONER NESS: John, I hate to keep bothering  
5 you, but why don't you answer the question as well?

6 MR. BLAKE: There is an experience that the  
7 Commission has had in the past that might illuminate this  
8 question. In the -- oh, maybe 15 years ago the Commission  
9 did two things with respect to broadcast spectrum. One, it  
10 had sharing in Channels 14 through -- in the top 15 markets  
11 or so. That was interstitial spectrum -- analog -- the  
12 parameters are a little different today, obviously. And  
13 then there was the setting aside Channels 70 through 83 for  
14 land-mobile, which was a solid, cleared block, and the  
15 latter was of far greater utility, I believe, to those  
16 people who wanted to use it.

17 MR. CROSBY: We enjoyed it. You will also have,  
18 just as a comment, you have on the immediate horizon, to  
19 help you perhaps answer that, auctions are going to be  
20 conducted at 800, and one of the benefits to help deploy  
21 some of the advanced digital technologies, it was the  
22 manufacturers and the incumbents, I believe, were those  
23 prospective bidders. Contiguous spectrum is very critical.  
24 When you migrate down and try to or attempt to auction at

1 800, you have some interstitial type of problems there, so  
2 you might have in the very immediate future some experience  
3 that might help you answer that question.

4 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Thank you. Moving on  
5 to a little bit different topic, Dale, do you agree or  
6 disagree that auctions are always appropriate; and if they  
7 aren't appropriate at all times, what factors should we take  
8 into account in determining that spectrum for a specific use  
9 should or should not be auctioned?

10 MR. HATFIELD: Yes. To keep my answer short,  
11 generally I think the presumption should be in favor of  
12 auctions. There are -- in shorthand, the two times that it  
13 would apply is when there is exclusive rights for the  
14 exclusive use, which we've already talked about, it should  
15 apply there; and, secondly, if there is no overriding social  
16 issues or, in particular, there is no marketplace failure.

17 And the example that I would give of that if one  
18 group we have not heard here is amateur radio operators, for  
19 example, and it seems to me -- and I'm a ham, I confess --  
20 and it would seem to be very hard to aggregate funds from  
21 enough hams to be able to buy spectrum, and yet I would  
22 argue that there is a large social benefit from having kids  
23 being able to experiment with radio as I did when I was 13  
24 or 14 years old.



1           COMMISSIONER NESS: So you would not auction the  
2 ham spectrum.

3           MR. HATFIELD: Exactly, exactly, exactly, exactly.

4           COMMISSIONER NESS: I'd have a hard time with Dave  
5 Sidell on my staff, who is also a ham radio --

6           MR. HATFIELD: Yeah. Right, right. No, I didn't  
7 talk with him advance. But that's sort of an extreme  
8 example, but that's very clearly where there is a  
9 marketplace failure. You wouldn't capture, because of the  
10 transaction costs, you wouldn't be able to capture the full  
11 value to society of that spectrum.

12           COMMISSIONER NESS: Wayne, would you agree that we  
13 ought not to auction the ham radio spectrum? You were  
14 smiling at that point.

15           MR. PERRY: Yeah. There are things that obviously  
16 -- you have a public policy obligation, and you need to set  
17 the parameters of what these services are going to be used  
18 for, and then I think the auctions are the most efficient  
19 way of providing the service.

20           COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. So, in other words, we  
21 ought to do an allocation, --

22           MR. PERRY: Yes.

23           COMMISSIONER NESS: -- and the allocation ought to  
24 be based on more than just simply a marketplace

1 determination based on auction.

2 MR. PERRY: I believe that's the appropriate.

3 COMMISSIONER NESS: Does anybody disagree with  
4 that? Okay. Should spectrum for private radio services be  
5 auctioned, Mr. Crosby?

6 MR. CROSBY: No.

7 COMMISSIONER NESS: And, if not, how should we  
8 select from among mutually exclusive applicants?

9 MR. CROSBY: Let me explain the "no." In very,  
10 very, very rare circumstances are there mutually exclusive  
11 situations. The critical industries and the public service  
12 and obviously the public safety entities, we share spectrum.  
13 We've been sharing spectrum for 40 or 50 years. We don't  
14 design our systems for marketplace.

15 We don't need to define a piece of real estate; we  
16 sort of -- we do it ourselves. But we do agree that there  
17 should be -- the majority that, you know, the days of free  
18 spectrum are over, and there is an obligation to render a  
19 fair reimbursement to the federal government to use the  
20 spectrum. We like spectrum lease fees, and I think they can  
21 be crafted -- they need to be carefully crafted because if  
22 they are set too high, you limit the use of the spectrum; if  
23 they are set too low, you don't accomplish what you're  
24 trying to accomplish.

1           COMMISSIONER NESS:  Would that contribute to  
2 spectrum efficiency?

3           MR. CROSBY:  Oh, absolutely, absolutely.  As a  
4 certified spectrum manager, spectrum lease fees would be  
5 wonderful.  You would have people defining and designing  
6 systems based on their requirements only, and it would be  
7 incredibly spectrum efficient.

8           COMMISSIONER NESS:  Does anybody have a differing  
9 viewpoint for spectrum lease fees in the areas where we  
10 don't auction or a better mechanism for getting back the  
11 value to the American public?

12          MR. GATTUSO:  Well, I think we get back to  
13 flexibility again with that question.

14          COMMISSIONER NESS:  Okay.

15          MR. GATTUSO:  I think if you're trying to set up  
16 any sort of fee system, the odds are that you're going to  
17 get the fee wrong.  The best way to get that costs measured  
18 correctly is to provide the user an alternative use, the  
19 flexibility to use that spectrum for something else, and  
20 that creates an automatic opportunity cost that they are  
21 going to be watching very closely to make sure that their  
22 current use is at least or more valuable than that  
23 opportunity cost.  If they aren't, then they will switch to  
24 something else.

1           Now, this involves setting up the interference  
2 criteria in a clear way so that you can exercise those  
3 choices, but I think that is a better way to go than fees.

4           MR. CROSBY: Well, I think -- if I may.

5           COMMISSIONER NESS: Please.

6           MR. CROSBY: In the private industry standpoint,  
7 James, you know, we use it -- our constituents and members  
8 in industries use it to increase their productivity, enhance  
9 their welfare so they can compete, the public safety,  
10 obviously. You know, they use it for internal business  
11 purposes on a noncommercial basis. They are willing to pay  
12 a reasonable spectrum lease fee to do that. When you get  
13 into flexibility, they are not in the business of paging or  
14 broadcast or PCS or cellular; they use it for their internal  
15 purposes.

16           So that's not their business; they are in the  
17 business of, you know, road construction and agribusiness or  
18 manufacturing. They don't want to be into paging and other  
19 kinds of things, so I don't know if flexible allocations  
20 necessarily, if that's what you are referring to, are  
21 applicable for private industrial.

22           MR. GATTUSO: Well, if they are using it for  
23 internal purposes and that's the best use for that, then  
24 there is no problem. Then you get the flexibility and there

1 is no change with the current system; there is no  
2 disruption. I would go back again to the land analogy. I'm  
3 sure you remember also in land whether to put factories on  
4 or headquarters or whatever, and there is always an  
5 alternative use for the land, and there is someone in the  
6 company who is always looking to say, "Well, do we need that  
7 extra building over there? Do we need that annex? We could  
8 sell it to someone on the open market if we are not getting  
9 enough value for it."

10 And that's not disruptive, but that doesn't  
11 involve an administrative agency setting a fee for that  
12 land, but you're constantly evaluating whether it's being  
13 put to the best use.

14 MR. CROSBY: But I think that land would be zoned  
15 for certain purposes, so, I mean, there already been perhaps  
16 a public-interest determination.

17 MR. GATTUSO: I don't know if land is known for --  
18 mobile; it's a question of how specific you're making it.

19 COMMISSIONER NESS: Mr. Geller, do you agree or  
20 disagree that private radio services should be auctioned?

21 MR. GELLER: Yes. The public safety, I would not  
22 auction. Chuck Jackson's paper pointed out that even if you  
23 get over the fact that it so much in the public interest --  
24 economic matter, it's very difficult to aggregate them.

1 There's only a few channels in various places, and, in any  
2 event, I think that if you tried to do it, the howl would be  
3 so great that you would be lynched at sunrise. And so you  
4 are better off in the highest -- I think it's a policy  
5 decision in the highest sense of that abused term. I would  
6 not try to auction public safety. When you get --

7 COMMISSIONER NESS: But other private uses?

8 MR. GELLER: But in the other areas, the private,  
9 the answer is -- I'm in agreement with what I said earlier,  
10 that it seems to me that if it is an exclusive allocation,  
11 then it ought to be auctioned with great flexibility and,  
12 obviously, with interference rules of the road and so on for  
13 out-of-band interference.

14 COMMISSIONER NESS: Dale, any thoughts to  
15 contribute on that?

16 MR. HATFIELD: No. I think I agree.

17 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Commissioner Chong?

18 MS. CHONG: Thank you. Mr. Camarillo, you've  
19 argued that auctions are harmful for minorities because of  
20 the lack of access they have to capital, and, Ms. Spencer,  
21 you've made a similar argument as to women. And you've been  
22 arguing about diversity in licensing, and I'm not just  
23 talking about broadcast; I think you're talking in a broader  
24 sense that broadcast.

1           I note that recently the courts have struck down  
2 racial preferences as to some of our services, and I wanted  
3 to just throw out that if the Commission were to decide that  
4 diversity of ownership in communications is important, how  
5 should we structure our licensing procedures in way that  
6 will promote diversity and yet survive legal scrutiny?

7           MS. SPENCER: I'll go first on that. I think  
8 what's important -- and one of the things that AWRT has  
9 asked the Commission to do since 1991 -- is to really to a  
10 study to provide you with the evidentiary foundation to  
11 support policies that promote ownership by women and  
12 minorities. I think with that study and with that data, you  
13 can pass the legal standards.

14           We need to be very careful, I think, not to  
15 overreact to some of the recent decisions, like Adarand. I  
16 don't think you were referring to that one in particular,  
17 but it discuss Metro, although it did not overrule Metro; it  
18 just said there is a new standard which we will apply to  
19 racially based policies. And I would note that's different  
20 than the one that will apply to gender-based policies, which  
21 is still intermediate scrutiny.

22           But I think we need to be very careful right now  
23 and to look at where women are in the industry, where  
24 minorities are, and to assess in the current licensing

1 scheme, be it auctions, which we had gender- and race-based  
2 rules up until the broadband PCS auction, and they were  
3 changed for the "C" block, and we can look at how did women  
4 fare in the "C" block without gender-based rules? They were  
5 eight percent of the 255 applicants, small women-owned  
6 businesses. We can compare that to the auction that Wayne  
7 competed in for the narrowband PCS, where women won 16  
8 percent of the licenses, and we can see some differences  
9 there.

10           When you look at the differences that, with  
11 appropriately tailored policies meant to address the  
12 barriers that women really do face in accessing capital  
13 that's shared by minorities, looking at a capital- intensive  
14 business, I truly believe you can foster and adopt not  
15 goals, not mandates, not requirements, but incentive-based  
16 policies that will let women and minorities really be part  
17 of this dynamic industry that we are all lucky to be  
18 involved with.

19           COMMISSIONER CHONG: What do you mean by an  
20 "incentive-based policy"?

21           MS. SPENCER: There are a number of policies that  
22 AWRT has supported in the past, one of those being obviously  
23 having an additional credit in an auction where women and  
24 minorities had originally in the PCS auction would have



1 gotten a 25 percent bidding discount different from a small  
2 business. That was something that was looked at again,  
3 although no conclusion was reached after Adarand. I think  
4 we can look at those kinds of things.

5           Also, we have proposed looking at things like an  
6 incubator policy for broadcast stations. Maybe this is  
7 something in connection with looking what happens with  
8 digital broadcasts. Do they get some additional spectrum,  
9 or do they get some additional value if they incubate a  
10 woman-owned station or if they have women who are their  
11 network-affiliated stations, do we give them some credits?

12           There are things like that that I think we can all  
13 be very creative with and stay within the letter and the  
14 spirit of the law and adequately address discrimination that  
15 still does exist today.

16           COMMISSIONER CHONG: And the other thing I think  
17 you forgot was installment plans.

18           MS. SPENCER: Yeah. That was the other thing.

19           COMMISSIONER CHONG: The key problem is access to  
20 capital, according to your filings.

21           MS. SPENCER: Yeah. Absolutely. We did have with  
22 PCS -- that was another difference. There was installment-  
23 based plans for women for the first six years and minorities  
24 that were also small, and that was different from the small

1 businesses. It's interesting. In the Wall Street Journal  
2 yesterday, there was an article on the "C" block auction,  
3 and two of AWRT's members were quoted, one who was trying to  
4 go to the auction and the rules changed midstream, and she  
5 said, Before, I was a hot commodity; then I was a plague  
6 after the change in the rules. The other woman actually  
7 went to the auction and has since dropped out because of the  
8 prices.

9 So women are ready to participate, but we need to  
10 look at do market-based systems account for the  
11 discrimination exists. And I would term that as a market  
12 failure that needs to be addressed by government policy.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Mr. Camarillo?

14 MR. CAMARILLO: [Too close to microphone.]  
15 Picking up on -- and I support the comments that Shelly has  
16 made, and I would add -- I suggested this before, that I  
17 believe it is important that the FCC immediately begin a  
18 closer study to ensure that the FCC meets the strict-  
19 scrutiny standard. However, -- I do believe that there can  
20 be some successful race mutual policies administered by the  
21 FCC. For example, size standards. I believe if we had some  
22 size standards comparable to what the Small Business  
23 Administration has had in place for many years in  
24 telecommunications, the "C" block, you would see it a little

1 more viable and more diverse in reference to participation.

2 Right now, you can see that five of the auction  
3 participants control 80 percent of the --, and even though  
4 you have a limit of 10 licenses, you can have 10 licenses  
5 and have a significant footprint in this country. I do  
6 think that there ought to be -- to do that. I think you are  
7 moving in the right direction with setting up a trust fund.

8 Hopefully -- of that trust fund, the people on it will have  
9 some understanding of the needs of the small business  
10 person, with the accent on the "small."

11 I do -- SBA the standard -- they have two  
12 standards in telecommunications that are applied to what we  
13 are talking about. The broadcasting standard is five  
14 million. For categories not listed -- specifically, for  
15 example, PCS is not listed -- that standard is 4899 SIT  
16 code. That standard size is 11 million for small.

17 I feel that if you had those kinds of comparable  
18 standards as to eligibility for the "F" block, you're going  
19 to see a whole different -- those are the kinds of -- that  
20 you ought to take.

21 [Inaudible; too close to mike] -- at Adarand, but  
22 I think I would be lynched with the other fellows that are  
23 going to be lynched by sundown, so -- we could wait a little  
24 while for an appropriate Adarand study.

1           COMMISSIONER CHONG: Do either of you think that  
2 the new telecom development fund that will be set up under  
3 the 1996 Telecommunications Act will assist minorities and  
4 women in competing for licenses?

5           MS. SPENCER: Well, as I recall that act, there is  
6 a provision in that section that prohibits them from taking  
7 into account gender and race in doing things, including the  
8 allocation of money; so I would see that fund as having its  
9 hands tied in terms of being able to target women and  
10 minorities as applicants that they would want to fund.

11           COMMISSIONER CHONG: On the other hand, if you use  
12 a size standard, as Mr. Camarillo suggests, isn't it true  
13 that a great bulk of the women and minority applicants fall  
14 under the levels for what is considered small by SBA and  
15 others?

16           MS. SPENCER: I believe that's true, but I'm  
17 cautious about it because of the PCS experience. If only  
18 eight percent of the applicants were small, women-owned  
19 businesses in the "C" block and a lot of them would still  
20 have qualified as small, why didn't we see greater numbers?

21 I'm concerned about that, and not having analyzed those  
22 auction results yet, I will continue to be concerned about  
23 that until we can pinpoint whether really going race and  
24 gender neutral solves things. I'm not sure that we can say

1 that will solve things yet. Hopefully, some day, but not  
2 yet.

3 MR. CAMARILLO: [Too close to mike.] Commissioner  
4 Chong, -- a little brief -- and I'm optimistic in reference  
5 to the trust fund, because, by statute, you cannot make  
6 loans in excess to entities over 50 million, so -- and,  
7 hopefully, they will be on the opposite end there will be  
8 some kinds of incentives for prioritizing based on need,  
9 financial need, so that the little guy will have some  
10 consideration and, hopefully, the people on that board will  
11 take and give the due consideration for those factors.

12 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Perry, you've said that  
13 auctions are always appropriate. What do you do about  
14 people represented by Ms. Spencer and Mr. Camarillo? Do you  
15 think it's appropriate to have some preferences as to  
16 diversity issues or not?

17 MR. PERRY: I think that's the determination of  
18 the Commission. As a businessperson, we just need  
19 certainty. I mean, I think what happened in the "C" block  
20 was there was such uncertainty because of Adarand that there  
21 wasn't the full participation. It was difficult to get  
22 participation of everyone. It was kind of a stilted process  
23 because of that. When it turned and Adarand came down, I  
24 think the Commission did the only thing it could do, which

1 is get the service to the public by opening up to small  
2 businesses.

3 We're not participating in the "C" block, -- we  
4 are ineligible for the "C" block -- and yet it seems to be  
5 amongst those people who you found the best people to be  
6 participating at auction. An auction is the best among  
7 those, so maybe a situation where you pick the participants,  
8 if it's a broad enough group, but then let an auction occur.

9 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Mr. Geller, in your opening  
10 statement, you made an interesting statement at the end,  
11 something about there is a severe problem with the public  
12 interest, and then as we breathlessly awaited the rest of  
13 your sentence, you stopped. So I'm wondering if you could  
14 elucidate for me what it was you were referring to and why  
15 it is a severe problem.

16 MR. GELLER: Let me just, in this issue around,  
17 that you can see in the '96 Act that Congress did not want  
18 to go near the minority and gender issue in the  
19 telecommunication development fund; they made it neutral and  
20 small business. The one thing I would be afraid is that  
21 they didn't put enough money in it, just by using the  
22 interest in the escrow. And I urge in my statement that you  
23 might look at that and see whether some funds from the  
24 auction itself might be allocated to that, because it does

1 avoid the appeals that seem to flow from the strict scrutiny  
2 of Adarand with minorities and even the intermediate  
3 standard on women.

4           And what I raised was, in the questions that were  
5 distributed, you said how was the public interest  
6 determination to be made. In a lot of fields you don't have  
7 to worry; you have allocated for public safety, and when  
8 it's used for that, that's fine. In most of them you simply  
9 get it to its highest valued use in PCS, and the flexibility  
10 works for you and you don't have to worry again about the  
11 public interest; the market is working for you.

12           When you get to broadcast, the allocation has been  
13 made on a free basis because the broadcaster is to serve as  
14 a public trustee for his community. And that gets you into  
15 very difficult problems. It gets you into behavioral  
16 regulation, as you found out in children's television  
17 implementation about what's the standard, how you define it,  
18 whether a particular program comes within it.

19           And all I was raising -- and I know this is a  
20 question for Congress, not for you, but you have been asked  
21 to and you can recommend -- that it seems to me that a  
22 section of the '96 Act that says "broadcast reform" isn't  
23 reform at all. All it does is keep the public trustee  
24 notion, and that was evolved 60 years ago. You now are in

1 an era where you have cable television, DBS, telco is  
2 coming, LMDS -- all these ones coming -- a multichannel one.

3 You are entering the digital era, as we all talked about,  
4 and yet this one area of broadcasting is regulated still  
5 under content, public trustee regulation with all its First  
6 Amendment strains.

7 I'd go on to say, as you know, that I don't think  
8 it's been very effective either, but even beyond that, the  
9 recent Turner case pointed out that when the Justice argued  
10 to extend redline and public trustee regulation to cable,  
11 the court refused. It said that all the new electronic  
12 media will come under traditional First Amendment  
13 jurisprudence. If it's content, strict scrutiny; if it's  
14 content neutral, O'Brien, the intermediate; and yet this one  
15 area uniquely is still left out there hanging.

16 You have asymmetric regulation of cable and  
17 broadcast. People click on the set, don't pay any attention  
18 to what they are looking at. One of them is not regulated  
19 as to content, cable. It pays a five percent franchise fee.  
20 It has a long-term franchise.

21 Why shouldn't broadcast, as you go into the next  
22 century, also avoid these First Amendment problems? Why  
23 shouldn't it pay two to three percent of a spectrum fee to  
24 be used for public telecommunication because there is public



1 service to be rendered, and then you would get rid of the  
2 First Amendment strains and really prepare broadcasting for  
3 the next century. We are not doing that now; we're just  
4 kidding ourselves, I think.

5 COMMISSIONER CHONG: My time is up. Commissioner  
6 Barrett?

7 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: What I want to do is, Henry  
8 -- it's always a pleasure to see Henry. If Henry wanted to  
9 further continue elaborating on that, I'd like to hear that,  
10 and then we can open it up, if you don't mind. Were you  
11 finished, Henry?

12 MR. GELLER: Well, I'll finish rather rapidly just  
13 to say that I'm not saying that there is not public service,  
14 that there aren't market deficiencies. There are. In  
15 children's television, you heard very eloquently from Henry  
16 Cauthen in the last panel that they are our future and you  
17 want to ensure that the parent does have high-quality  
18 children's television, for example. You particularly want  
19 it for the school-age child, six to nine.

20 I think it's the wrong way to proceed to try to  
21 get it out of the commercial broadcaster. I'm not faulting  
22 him, but he is not going to do "Sesame Street," he is not  
23 going to do "1-2-3 Contact." He is going to try to put as  
24 much entertainment as he can because he needs the eyeballs.

1 And, therefore, it seems to me that as we go into the next  
2 century, we should have a structure that works for the  
3 accomplishment of the governmental goals here, that relieves  
4 the broadcaster of First Amendment strain, says you are like  
5 cable, you have a long-term franchise, 15 years, you don't  
6 have the content regulation, you don't have to show on  
7 renewal that you served as a public trustee, but, on the  
8 other hand, you do have to give up a certain percentage of  
9 your revenues.

10 I would take the two to three percent. If you did  
11 that even for six years, you would have the \$4 billion trust  
12 fund you need for public telecommunications, and you could  
13 cut it loose. The government would no longer be involved in  
14 it. The money then could either go to the treasury for  
15 deficit reduction, for R&D, or for the telecommunications  
16 development fund, so that small business, including  
17 minorities and women, might get more.

18 It would be a congressional judgment as to what to  
19 do, but what I am saying is that Title II did reform telecom  
20 in the '96 Act; it's been reformed. Cable has been  
21 reformed, but when you get to broadcast, there is no reform;  
22 it's the same old story: public trustee renewal and First  
23 Amendment strains.

24 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Have you got a followup

1 question?

2 MR. BLAKE: I just want to present a different  
3 viewpoint with respect to Henry's statement that it hasn't  
4 worked very well. The public consistently ranks over-the-  
5 air free television as its most reliable source of news and  
6 information. It is watched seven hours, household, per day.  
7 It has rendered a great deal of public service, and I  
8 suspect one of the reasons why Congress didn't change it was  
9 the recognition by its constituency that, in fact,  
10 broadcasting is working well.

11 There are obviously respects in which there has  
12 been intervention by the government with respect to  
13 political broadcasting and other issues, but in terms of the  
14 model having worked, it seems to me that the voters, i.e.,  
15 the viewers, have expressed their views.

16 MR. GELLER: I don't disagree that broadcasting  
17 serves a great public interest in its entertainment formats  
18 and its news and others. What I am saying is that the  
19 regulatory scheme is not working. They send a postcard in  
20 at renewal in broadcasts in radio, and the Commission simply  
21 renews. It has not idea what the public service is, and you  
22 really ought to let go of it.

23 In television, you send a postcard in. You don't  
24 know what the community issue-oriented programming is. The

1 news is going on not because of Commission dictate, but  
2 because it's very sensible for the broadcaster to lead into  
3 the evening with news. I commend them for that, but the  
4 only time that you have real regulation is the Children's  
5 Television Act, and that is a mess.

6           There, for the first time, Congress said, There is  
7 a programming requirement, you must meet it, educational,  
8 informational, including core programming designed to do so.

9       And I don't have to tell this Commission that you are all  
10 wrapped up into how you do that, and until the broadcast,  
11 until this Commission ratcheted that issue up with a notice,  
12 the broadcasts were doing a half hour of core programming.

13           And if you look at it, the lawyers had sent out  
14 notices saying you have to have at least a half hour of this  
15 core programming. That's what they were doing. Now, the  
16 issue is how much do you have to do, and you have to look at  
17 the whole -- and I agree with this. Under the Act, you have  
18 to look at everything, not just the core programming, but  
19 adult programming that's served, short-segment programming.

20       It's necessary to do that, and when you look at all that,  
21 you have a very difficult task at renewal.

22           And you have to also quantify and judge whether  
23 the programming comes within whatever definition you decide  
24 on. Is it 6 a.m.? 7 a.m.? How do you define it? And this

1 act, as somebody once said long ago, works as long as you  
2 don't try to implement it. If you try to implement it, you  
3 are in deep trouble, First Amendment and others, and I'm  
4 just saying that we're now going to the next century. How  
5 long, oh, God, how long will we continue?

6 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Henry, would you do me a  
7 favor, and we'll just not get into the deep details of kid-  
8 vid.

9 MR. GELLER: You're right.

10 COMMISSIONER CHONG: This is a different  
11 proceeding.

12 MR. GELLER: You're right, and I apologize.

13 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I guess I won't pursue my  
14 questions, then, if we don't want to get into kid-vid. I  
15 was going to ask what do you do with the two to three  
16 percent money and why not put it in children's programming.  
17 But let me get away from that. I didn't open it up.

18 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I hate the way you keep raising  
19 it all the time.

20 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I think Henry makes a very  
21 good point, and I will stop just short of the kid-vid stuff  
22 by saying -- and I think you know my feeling; there is  
23 nobody up here that disagrees that we would not like to see  
24 more, and I agree with Commissioner Chong that this probably

1 isn't the place to discuss it, but I think absolutely  
2 everybody up here agrees with that.

3 MR. GELLER: I'm sorry I got into it, sir.

4 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: That's all right. Don't  
5 worry about it, but I think that our only problem is how do  
6 we get there. I think the Chairman is absolutely right --  
7 we'd like to see more. How do we get there? I don't know  
8 how to do that.

9 Now, having said all that, Mr. Chairman, I will --  
10 and I didn't want anyone to think I was gone, but since we  
11 started this some months ago, not this particular one today,  
12 I had made appointments, but I was watching you on  
13 television. They had some chairman of some telephone  
14 company out of Chicago called Ameritech that wouldn't stop  
15 talking. He's almost like Henry.

16 Let me do this, Mr. Chairman, before I -- as Ann  
17 Margaret says, there is a thing called the hole theory, and  
18 the more you dig, the deeper you fall in. Why don't we go  
19 to the -- what do you call it? -- the "free for all."

20 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Free for all.

21 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I'm trying to get out of  
22 this. I don't know how to get out of this. I don't have a  
23 shovel.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Isn't one answer to question that

1 I earlier was kicking around with John is that broadcast is  
2 different than our other medium precisely because it does  
3 have a public interest component with it and also because  
4 very cunningly somehow we've stumbled on a medium where the  
5 public doesn't have to pay; the other group pays, namely,  
6 advertisers, to create a public good? Those strike me as  
7 two distinctions between broadcast and telephony. I don't  
8 know whether you'd buy into those, John.

9           But I wanted to kick out the following, which is  
10 whether we assign licenses or whether we auction them,  
11 whether we give them away or whether we auction them,  
12 whether it's broadcast or something else, isn't it possible  
13 for us under all circumstances to condition them so as to  
14 have the license holders be obligated to meet some public  
15 interest? Isn't that what we do when we have built-out  
16 requirements for some licenses so that they will create  
17 universal service conditions?

18           Couldn't we have conditions of certain kinds of  
19 programming on broadcast licenses? I'm not saying the  
20 conditions would necessarily be exactly the same with  
21 respect to all licenses, but can't we have conditions on  
22 licenses to serve the --? That would be what I would like  
23 to throw out for you to kick around, if you wish.

24           Now, Henry, you can't go first because it's not

1 fair. You will have to let somebody else.

2 MR. GELLER: That's fine.

3 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But then you get the rebuttal,  
4 unless we get someone -- Mark?

5 MR. CROSBY: It would be hard -- I'm trying to get  
6 a handle, Mr. Chairman, on what the public interest would  
7 be, per se. I can come up with one. There are major  
8 companies, power companies, for example, that use their  
9 radios intensely for nuclear power reactor plants and  
10 things. I think you would want to put on that license:  
11 Make sure you don't let anything escape or anything. Make  
12 sure that the pipeline doesn't leak.

13 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: A no-escape clause.

14 MR. CROSBY: A no-escape clause. Insofar as  
15 providing, say -- it's hard to measure, say, critical  
16 industries, those types of industries what they contribute  
17 to the public. It would be hard to put that on a license,  
18 but it's occurring. These are externalities that are very  
19 hard to define for our specific industry. It's easier for  
20 some of the other industries here, but a little bit more  
21 difficult for us, except for those unique circumstances.

22 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. Can I ask, just to  
23 follow up your question, Mr. Chairman, for one minute?  
24 Having left Illinois -- they ran me out of Illinois because



1 I left them with the highest amount of nuclear plants  
2 generation in America, none that came in under 955 percent  
3 cost overrun. Tell me again how you determine through the  
4 spectrum technology use-of-spectrum leakage?

5 MR. CROSBY: Use of spectrum --

6 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: You said that the way you  
7 could tell whether or not there was leakage or something.

8 MR. CROSBY: Oh, no. I was just trying to answer  
9 the Chairman's question on how you would measure or attach  
10 to a license authorization for a private, say, licensee or a  
11 critical industry how you would attach a public interest  
12 clause on that authorization, and I maybe my attempt at  
13 being humorous wasn't -- it's hard to do in our industry.

14 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: How would you attach that  
15 to the electric industry? Would you charge them something  
16 different?

17 MR. CROSBY: Charge them something different.  
18 Perhaps. I'm probably the wrong person to speak on behalf  
19 of the utilities.

20 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Okay. And I apologize. I  
21 think maybe I took your comment. I don't have a sense of  
22 humor, and I probably took it too seriously. And I do  
23 apologize.

24 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Jim, did you want to respond to

1 that topic I was trying to kick off?

2 MR. GATTUSO: Sure. Your question is should we or  
3 can we put a public interest requirement on these licenses;  
4 yes, of course, you can. The question is, should you, and  
5 it seemed like that's the system we've been trying, the  
6 system that exists now, and I think the first problem is, as  
7 Mr. Crosby mentioned, he started out by saying I'm not quite  
8 sure how you would define the public interest.

9 Well, this Commission has been trying to define  
10 the public interest for 70-odd years now and still hasn't  
11 answered the question. It's simply a system that hasn't  
12 worked. I think if you look at broadcasting versus cable  
13 right now, we have public interest requirements on  
14 broadcasters, and we still have consistent problems with  
15 quality. People were talking about how children's  
16 television was coming across to the public.

17 You have cable as an alternative that does not  
18 operate under a public trustee model, is providing more  
19 services, things like Arts & Entertainment Channel,  
20 Discovery Channel, CNN, and people are paying for it when  
21 they have the broadcast alternative. So maybe that's the  
22 model we want to go to to ensure the public interest, a more  
23 market-oriented model.

24 And the flip side of putting on a public interest

1 requirement or maybe another way to quantify it is to look  
2 at the value in the marketplace. A lot of it does come back  
3 down to that, and I know earlier we were talking about what  
4 would happen if you auctioned off the ATV spectrum and  
5 required HDTV broadcasting to be transmitted over that, and  
6 I think the response to that question was you could do it,  
7 but you wouldn't get a lot of money for it. Very few people  
8 would pay large sums of money.

9           Maybe that tells us something. If the value of  
10 the spectrum goes down from, whatever, ten, \$20 billion to  
11 one billion dollar if you require a certain type of service  
12 to be performed, maybe that should lead us to reevaluate  
13 that service.

14           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I'm sure those are precisely the  
15 conditions that John was imagining in his hypothetical, but  
16 just to stick back to the question of can't we condition  
17 licenses -- obligations, Henry, I think wanted to comment on  
18 that.

19           MR. GELLER: One on some of them, you should not.  
20 You can, obviously, but you shouldn't if it's -- it's  
21 highest use does serve the public interest, the most valued  
22 use in the private sector. But when you get to other ones,  
23 there are conditions. Even in cable there is no content  
24 requirement, but there is an access requirement for First

1 Amendment -- for reassociative -- principles in Section 612  
2 and principles in Section 612 and Section 611, both access  
3 requirements.

4 In the common carrier area, you serve the public  
5 interest also by requiring the service differently which  
6 very much promotes First Amendment values and is totally  
7 content neutral.

8 And, finally, in the broadcast area, without going  
9 into detail, Commissioner Chong, in my statement I -- if you  
10 retain this public trustee concept, you ought to redefine it  
11 in the context of digital, and I suggest how you might do it  
12 in a different way than you do it today. I will not go into  
13 that detail here.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Let me just suggest, I don't  
15 think there is a question of "if," because I think you  
16 correctly stated that Congress has retained the public  
17 interest concept, that it is an obligation of this  
18 Commission to attempt to give it such meaning as we can.  
19 Many of the points you are making, Henry, are points that we  
20 all respect, but I think you'd be the first to say they  
21 require changes in the law as opposed to changes in the  
22 fashion over at the FCC.

23 MR. GELLER: Well, not the latter one that I  
24 referred to, because the 1996 Act says that when you go to

1 digital, you are still under -- they said nothing in it is  
2 to relieve you of the -- concept. The question is how do  
3 you define it.

4 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: I'm -- to agree with that.

5 MR. GELLER: The question is how do you define it.

6 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Was there -- yeah. Mateo?

7 MR. CAMARILLO: I just wanted to emphasize it to  
8 your specific question about the public interest and  
9 conditions on the license. In light of the fact that  
10 minorities own less than 3.2 of licenses issued by the FCC,  
11 I think it's real important, especially for minority  
12 populations, to be able to receive certain kinds of  
13 information about events in their community to improve their  
14 life situation. So I really think it's important.

15 It's even more important to certain segments in  
16 light of the fact of the absence of ownership in those where  
17 you would expect to have -- for example, the statement was  
18 made earlier that people get their news from TV, that it is  
19 their number-one source. In the Spanish language, that's  
20 not the case because it's entertainment and not news. We  
21 don't get news in Spanish as their number-one source. So I  
22 think that has to be factored in.

23 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, let me give you an example.

24 If digital television is going to give us the opportunity

1 to have 50 standard-definition, digital channels in  
2 Washington, D.C., shouldn't we at least think about whether  
3 or not some of those should have Spanish-language  
4 translation on them or have a closed caption that runs in  
5 the Spanish language for the precise news shows that I think  
6 John and some others were talking about before, in fact, are  
7 very important to our country? Shouldn't that be the kind  
8 of debate we should be having about digital television --  
9 auction issue?

10 MR. CAMARILLO: [Too close to mike.] -- that a  
11 better solution would be to have, you know, Hispanics and  
12 other minorities and women to be in the ownership position,  
13 so we would do it voluntarily.

14 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Well, unless we would have to  
15 condition their licenses and say they would have to  
16 broadcast in Spanish, we would still have to worry about the  
17 output as well. I think I was cutting John off. I didn't  
18 mean to. Were you raising your hand over there?

19 MR. BLAKE: Well, it was the question before the  
20 last.

21 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Go ahead. Take it back.

22 MR. BLAKE: Well, I was going to say that when you  
23 issue licenses for various services, those licenses do  
24 contain conditions as to the use -- broadcasting or PCS; it

1 may be broadly defined; it may be not so broadly defined.  
2 They also contain conditions with respect to power, height,  
3 location, mode of transmission, interference protection, and  
4 that whole web of licensing serves the public interest.  
5 It's been packaged together to maximize the use of the  
6 spectrum for the public interest. It includes both the  
7 allocation decisions and the licensing decisions.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: But surely that web does not  
9 address all conceivable market failures, as Shelly was --

10 MS. SPENCER: I think we could add a "thou shall  
11 not" to the licenses, which should be "thou shall not  
12 discriminate," and I think the Commission has done that with  
13 the EEOC rules that it has and that it's looking at and  
14 continuing to apply, and that is certainly an important  
15 condition we shouldn't forget.

16 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Congress in the new telecom  
17 act has put in a "thou shall not discriminate" in Section 1  
18 of the Communications Act. I note that.

19 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: If we do have conditions of any  
20 kind on our licenses, whether it's the ones you were talking  
21 about, John, or some of the others that we were discussing,  
22 shouldn't we aspire to articulate them clearly and  
23 specifically so that they are understandable in the  
24 marketplace and the license holders know what they are

1 getting, whether they got it by payment or by assignment.  
2 Comment?

3 MR. GELLER: Case law says that. In Greater  
4 Boston 444 F.2d, it says that administrative discretion at  
5 renewal should be confined by some standards, or the judge  
6 indicated it would really violate due process. There ought  
7 to be some guideline.

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Anyone for vague, amorphous,  
9 unstated, invisible --

10 COMMISSIONER CHONG: Isn't searching for the  
11 public interest a little like searching for the Holy Grail?  
12 I mean, you want people to aspire to do the best, and you  
13 want them to have the flexibility to serve their community  
14 in the best way that is relevant to that community, whoever  
15 that community is. I just worry that I am no wiser than  
16 anybody else -- and I don't think you are either, Reed, and  
17 so who are we to say that my private notion of what is  
18 appropriate -- let them serve the way they should for their  
19 community. It varies across the nation.

20 MR. PERRY: Some without public interest  
21 obligation, but I think you would be hell pressed to not  
22 think that we weren't -- I mean, if you have a disaster like  
23 Oklahoma, you know, Southwestern Bell and AT&T, the two  
24 carriers there, were elbowing each other out to give away



1 phones to the rescue workers, manning facilities night and  
2 day. We are wiring 100 schools as part of AT&T's \$150  
3 million commitment for the Learning Network.

4 So -- and I think that comes as a result of  
5 working with you. You've let us know, as a matter through  
6 your staff, what you expect of us, and we think we are ahead  
7 of where you even expect of us. But I think that's worked.

8 I think we've tried to have a public -- operate as if we  
9 have a public interest standard, and I think we've done a  
10 pretty good job.

11 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I have to go back to  
12 something. I didn't understand your position on  
13 Southwestern Bell, and -- there was nothing wrong with that,  
14 was it?

15 MR. PERRY: Oh, we were the two carriers -- in  
16 Oklahoma City when the bombing occurred.

17 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: I know, but I'm trying to -  
18 -

19 MR. PERRY: We were both -- my point was,  
20 Commissioner Barrett, both carriers showed up ready to help  
21 without compensation providing service.

22 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: Oh, I thought you --

23 MR. PERRY: No, no. They were just like us there  
24 ready to help, both carriers in every instance. It's not

1 one carrier; it's both carriers.

2 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: Did you want to --

3 COMMISSIONER NESS: I was going to switch gears.

4 Does anyone else want to comment or ask questions --

5 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: No, but you and I just gave  
6 the Chairman the vote that he needed. He is wiser than most  
7 of us, so you got three -- do you vote for yourself?

8 CHAIRMAN HUNDT: You bet, always.

9 COMMISSIONER BARRETT: We are probably reaching a  
10 low ebb here, Mr. Chairman.

11 COMMISSIONER NESS: I don't think we've had notice  
12 and comment, but that's okay. I did want to switch gears  
13 just a little bit, and I was intrigued by something in your  
14 statement, Mr. Perry, that appeared, at least in my quick  
15 reading, to contradict something that was discussed in the  
16 last panel.

17 So I apologize to go back a little bit further  
18 than one would perhaps would want me to do, but we had  
19 discussion about how much flexibility to provide and how  
20 much flexibility to provide in the context of auctions, also  
21 in the context of incumbent users. And if I recall your  
22 testimony correctly, I think you were the one that said that  
23 auctions -- that one should not give spectrum --, I think  
24 was the term. Am I correct that this was you? I'm trying

1 to recall.

2 MR. PERRY: We believe very much that once you  
3 grant spectrum to --

4 COMMISSIONER NESS: That they should not have  
5 additional flexibility if they are already there.

6 MR. PERRY: -- should give maximum flexibility.

7 COMMISSIONER NESS: That you should?

8 MR. PERRY: Yes.

9 COMMISSIONER NESS: To incumbent. In other words,  
10 to say to those who already have licenses under the old  
11 system from previously being licensed where they did not go  
12 to auction, that they should get the benefits of additional  
13 flexibility without going back to an auction process. Is  
14 that right?

15 MR. PERRY: As Jim mentioned, we had auctions back  
16 then; we just didn't pay it directly to the federal  
17 government.

18 COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. So that we should --  
19 then maybe you are consistent with what transpired in the  
20 last panel, which is basically where we do go to flexible  
21 use to give everybody, incumbents as well as future auction  
22 bidders flexibility of use but within the service realm.

23 MR. PERRY: I think would could argue if you  
24 granted a service for one particular use and they want

1 flexibility to completely change what they are doing, then  
2 you have a right to say is that within the ambit of an  
3 extension of flexibility. But certainly, for example, in  
4 the cellular area, where you've granted cellular licenses by  
5 comparative hearing, you now give flexibility to PCS.  
6 Should they be under the same regime? Yes.

7           COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. But they should not be  
8 given total flexibility to provide something totally outside  
9 the spectrum of CMRS, for example.

10           MR. PERRY: I think that they should have maximum  
11 flexibility under that very broad definition of CMRS.

12           COMMISSIONER NESS: Okay. Thank you. That did  
13 help to clarify. I thought that there was a discussion that  
14 you were drawing with incumbents versus new players coming  
15 in by auction. Thank you.

16           CHAIRMAN HUNDT: It seems to me that it's time to  
17 hit the road here. All that's been needing to be said has  
18 been said and then some more as well, and it's been very  
19 interesting and illuminating. I want to thank everybody  
20 very much. Again, I want to compliment Commissioner Ness on  
21 having got us all to make the commitment of time. I think  
22 it's paid off very well for us. Thank you very much,  
23 everybody. Off the record.

24           (Whereupon, at 4:49 p.m., the hearing was

1 adjourned.)

**REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE**

FCC DOCKET NO.: N/A  
CASE TITLE: SPECTRUM POLICY  
HEARING DATE: March 5, 1996  
LOCATION: Washington, D.C.

I hereby certify that the proceedings and evidence are contained fully and accurately on the tapes and notes reported by me at the hearing in the above case before the Federal Communications Commission.

Date: \_03/05/96\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Official Reporter  
Heritage Reporting Corporation  
1220 "L" Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
Gary A. Sabel

**TRANSCRIBER'S CERTIFICATE**

I hereby certify that the proceedings and evidence were fully and accurately transcribed from the tapes and notes provided by the above named reporter in the above case before the Federal Communications Commission.

Date: \_03/18/96\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Official Transcriber  
Heritage Reporting Corporation  
Tedd Fambro

**PROOFREADER'S CERTIFICATE**

I hereby certify that the transcript of the proceedings and evidence in the above referenced case that was held before the Federal Communications Commission was proofread on the date specified below.

Date: \_03/18/96\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Official Proofreader  
Heritage Reporting Corporation

Heritage Reporting Corporation  
(202) 628-4888